

OFFICIAL STATEMENT DATED JUNE 6, 2019

*In the opinion of The Muller Law Group PLLC, Bond Counsel, based upon an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions, and assuming, among other matters, the accuracy of certain representations and compliance with certain covenants, interest on the Bonds is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. In the further opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any other tax consequences related to the ownership or disposition of, or the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds. See "TAX MATTERS" herein.*

The Bonds are NOT designated "qualified tax-exempt obligations" for financial institutions. See "TAX MATTERS – Not Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations."

NEW ISSUE – Book Entry Only

Moody's Investors Service, Inc. (Underlying) ..... "A3"  
S&P Global Ratings (BAM Insured) ..... "AA/Stable"

**MONTGOMERY COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 113**  
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas, located within Montgomery County)

**\$2,165,000**  
**Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds**  
**Series 2019**

**\$3,690,000**  
**Unlimited Tax Road Improvement Refunding Bonds**  
**Series 2019**

Interest accrues from: July 1, 2019

Due: September 1, as shown on inside cover

Interest on the Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113 Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2019 (the "Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds") and the Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113 Unlimited Tax Road Improvement Refunding Bonds, Series 2019 (the "Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds," and collectively the "Bonds") will accrue from July 1, 2019, and is payable on March 1, 2020, and on each September 1 and March 1 (each an "Interest Payment Date") thereafter until the earlier of maturity or redemption, and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months. Interest on the Bonds will be payable by check dated as of the Interest Payment Date, and mailed by the Paying Agent/Registrar (as defined below) to registered owners ("Registered Owners") as shown on the records of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the 15th calendar day of the month next preceding each interest payment date (the "Record Date"). The Bonds will be issued in fully registered form only, without coupons, in principal denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, and when issued, will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as registered owner and nominee for the Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), acting as securities depository for the Bonds until DTC resigns or is discharged. The Bonds initially will be available to purchasers in book-entry form only. So long as Cede & Co., as the nominee of DTC, is the registered owner of the Bonds, principal of and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the paying agent to DTC, which will be solely responsible for making such payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds. The initial paying agent for the Bonds is Regions Bank, Houston, Texas, an Alabama banking corporation (the "Paying Agent/Registrar"). The Bonds are obligations solely of Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113 (the "District") and are not obligations of Montgomery County, Texas; the City of Conroe, Texas; the State of Texas; or any entity other than the District.

**See "MATURITIES, PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS, INTEREST RATES AND INITIAL REOFFERING YIELDS" on inside cover.**

The scheduled payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds when due will be guaranteed under separate municipal bond insurance policies to be issued concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds by **BUILD AMERICA MUTUAL ASSURANCE COMPANY**.



The Bonds constitute the second series of unlimited tax refunding bonds for the System (defined below) and the second series unlimited tax road improvement refunding bonds issued by the District. Voters in the District have authorized a total of \$170,220,000 principal amount of unlimited tax bonds for the purpose of acquiring or constructing a wastewater and storm drainage system (the "System") and for refunding purposes, a total of \$47,400,000 principal amount of unlimited tax bonds for road improvements and for refunding purposes and \$16,445,000 principal amount of unlimited tax bonds for parks and recreational facilities and for refunding purposes. Following the issuance of the Bonds, \$93,715,000 principal amount of unlimited tax bonds for the System and for refunding purposes, \$9,125,000 principal amount of unlimited tax bonds for road improvements and refunding purposes, and \$10,745,000 for parks and recreational facilities and for refunding purposes will remain authorized and unissued. The Bonds, when issued will constitute valid and binding obligations of the District, payable from the proceeds of two separate continuing direct annual ad valorem taxes, each without legal limitation as to rate or amount, levied against all taxable property within the District. See "THE BONDS – Source of Payment."

The Bonds are offered subject to prior sale, when, as and if issued by the District and accepted by SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. (the "Underwriter"), subject to the approval of the Attorney General of Texas and of The Muller Law Group, PLLC, Sugar Land, Texas, Bond Counsel. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Houston, Texas, Underwriter's Counsel. Delivery of the Bonds is expected on or about July 12, 2019.

**SAMCO CAPITAL MARKETS, INC.**

**PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS, MATURITIES, INTEREST RATES AND INITIAL REOFFERING YIELDS**

**\$2,165,000 Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2019**

**\$1,510,000 Serial Bonds**

| Maturity<br>September 1 | Principal<br>Amount | Interest<br>Rate | Initial<br>Reoffering<br>Yield (a) | CUSIP No.<br>61371A (b) | Maturity<br>September 1 | Principal<br>Amount | Interest<br>Rate | Initial<br>Reoffering<br>Yield (a) | CUSIP No.<br>61371A (b) |
|-------------------------|---------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 2020                    | \$ 25,000           | 3.000%           | 1.800%                             | ST8                     | 2026 (c)                | \$ 80,000           | 2.000%           | 2.220%                             | SZ4                     |
| 2021                    | 145,000             | 3.000%           | 1.850%                             | SU5                     | 2027 (c)                | 85,000              | 2.000%           | 2.360%                             | TA8                     |
| 2022                    | 210,000             | 3.000%           | 1.880%                             | SV3                     | 2028 (c)                | 90,000              | 2.125%           | 2.520%                             | TB6                     |
| 2023                    | 220,000             | 3.000%           | 1.930%                             | SW1                     | 2029 (c)                | 90,000              | 2.250%           | 2.690%                             | TC4                     |
| 2024                    | 230,000             | 3.000%           | 1.980%                             | SX9                     | 2030 (c)                | 95,000              | 3.000%           | 2.810%                             | TD2                     |
| 2025 (c)                | 240,000             | 2.000%           | 2.080%                             | SY7                     |                         |                     |                  |                                    |                         |

**\$655,000 Term Bonds**

\$200,000 Term Bonds Due September 1, 2032 (c)(d), Interest Rate: 3.000% (Price: \$100.000) (a), CUSIP No. 61371A TF7 (b)

\$220,000 Term Bonds Due September 1, 2034 (c)(d), Interest Rate: 3.000% (Price: \$98.916) (a), CUSIP No. 61371A TH3 (b)

\$235,000 Term Bonds Due September 1, 2036 (c)(d), Interest Rate: 3.000% (Price: \$98.153) (a), CUSIP No. 61371A TK6 (b)

**\$3,690,000 Unlimited Tax Road Improvement Refunding Bonds, Series 2019**

**\$3,690,000 Serial Bonds**

| Maturity<br>September 1 | Principal<br>Amount | Interest<br>Rate | Initial<br>Reoffering<br>Yield (a) | CUSIP No.<br>61371A (b) | Maturity<br>September 1 | Principal<br>Amount | Interest<br>Rate | Initial<br>Reoffering<br>Yield (a) | CUSIP No.<br>61371A (b) |
|-------------------------|---------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 2020                    | \$ 30,000           | 3.000%           | 1.800%                             | TL4                     | 2029 (c)                | \$ 190,000          | 2.250%           | 2.690%                             | TV2                     |
| 2021                    | 150,000             | 3.000%           | 1.850%                             | TM2                     | 2030 (c)                | 195,000             | 3.000%           | 2.810%                             | TW0                     |
| 2022                    | 285,000             | 3.000%           | 1.880%                             | TN0                     | 2031 (c)                | 210,000             | 3.000%           | 2.930%                             | TX8                     |
| 2023                    | 295,000             | 3.000%           | 1.930%                             | TP5                     | 2032 (c)                | 215,000             | 3.000%           | 3.000%                             | TY6                     |
| 2024                    | 315,000             | 3.000%           | 1.980%                             | TQ3                     | 2033 (c)                | 220,000             | 3.000%           | 3.050%                             | TZ3                     |
| 2025 (c)                | 325,000             | 2.000%           | 2.080%                             | TR1                     | 2034 (c)                | 235,000             | 3.000%           | 3.090%                             | UA6                     |
| 2026 (c)                | 170,000             | 2.000%           | 2.220%                             | TS9                     | 2035 (c)                | 245,000             | 3.000%           | 3.110%                             | UB4                     |
| 2027 (c)                | 180,000             | 2.000%           | 2.360%                             | TT7                     | 2036 (c)                | 250,000             | 3.000%           | 3.140%                             | UC2                     |
| 2028 (c)                | 180,000             | 2.125%           | 2.520%                             | TU4                     |                         |                     |                  |                                    |                         |

- (a) Information with respect to the initial reoffering yields of the Bonds is the responsibility of the Underwriter. Initial reoffering yields represent the initial offering price, which may be changed for subsequent purchasers. The initial yield indicated above represents the lower of the yields resulting when priced to maturity or to the first call date.
- (b) CUSIP numbers have been assigned to this issue by the CUSIP Global Services, managed by S&P Global Market Intelligence on behalf of the American Bankers Association. None of the District, the Financial Advisor (as defined herein) or the Underwriter shall be responsible for the selection or the correctness of the CUSIP numbers shown herein.
- (c) Bonds maturing on September 1, 2025, and thereafter, shall be subject to redemption and payment at the option of the District, in whole or from time to time in part on September 1, 2024, or on any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. See "THE BONDS – Redemption Provisions – *Optional Redemption*."
- (d) Subject to mandatory redemption by lot or other customary method of random selection on September 1 in the years and in the amounts set forth herein under "THE BONDS – Redemption Provisions – *Mandatory Redemption*."

**USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT**

No dealer, broker, salesman or other person has been authorized to give any information, or to make any representations, other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District or the Underwriter.

This Official Statement does not alone constitute, and is not authorized by the District for use in connection with, an offer to sell or the solicitation of any offer to buy in any state in which such offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation.

All of the summaries of the statutes, resolutions, orders, contracts, audits, engineering and other related reports set forth in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such documents. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents, copies of which are available from Bond Counsel upon payment of duplication costs, for further information.

The Financial Advisor is not obligated to undertake, and has not undertaken to make, an independent verification or to assume responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or fairness of the information in this Official Statement.

This Official Statement contains, in part, estimates, assumptions and matters of opinion which are not intended as statements of fact, and no representation is made as to the correctness of such estimates, assumptions or matters of opinion, or as to the likelihood that they will be realized. Any information and expressions of opinion herein contained are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District or other matters described herein since the date hereof. The District has agreed to keep this Official Statement current by amendment or sticker to reflect material changes in the affairs of the District and to the extent such information actually comes to its attention, the other matters described in this Official Statement, until delivery of the Bonds to the Underwriter and thereafter only as specified in "OFFICIAL STATEMENT - Updating of Official Statement" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE."

Build America Mutual Assurance Company ("BAM") makes no representation regarding the Bonds or the advisability of investing in the Bonds. In addition, BAM has not independently verified, makes no representation regarding, and does not accept any responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of this Official Statement or any information or disclosure contained herein, or omitted herefrom, other than with respect to the accuracy of the information regarding BAM, supplied by BAM and presented under the heading "MUNICIPAL BOND INSURANCE" and "APPENDIX B – Specimen Municipal Bond Insurance Policy."

References to web site addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader’s convenience. Unless specified otherwise, such web sites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this final official statement for any purpose.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

|  | <u>Page</u> |   | <u>Page</u> |
|--|-------------|---|-------------|
| USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT ... | 1           | INTRODUCTION .....                              | 13          |
| SALE AND DISTRIBUTION OF THE BONDS .....     | 3           | THE BONDS .....                                 | 13          |
| Underwriting.....                            | 3           | General.....                                    | 13          |
| Prices and Marketability .....               | 3           | Record Date for Interest Payment .....          | 14          |
| Securities Laws .....                        | 3           | Redemption Provisions.....                      | 14          |
| MUNICIPAL BOND INSURANCE.....                | 3           | Registration, Transfer and Exchange.....        | 15          |
| Bond Insurance Policy .....                  | 3           | Mutilated, Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Bonds..... | 15          |
| Build America Mutual Assurance Company ..... | 4           | Replacement of Paying Agent/Registrar .....     | 15          |
| RATINGS .....                                | 5           | Source of Payment .....                         | 16          |
| OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY .....             | 6           | Payment Record.....                             | 16          |
|  |             | Authority for Issuance.....                     | 16          |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| Outstanding Bonds .....   | 16 |
| Issuance of Additional Debt.....  | 17 |
| Registered Owners' Remedies .....   | 17 |
| Legal Investment and Eligibility to Secure Public<br>Funds in Texas ..... | 17 |
| Defeasance.....   | 18 |
| BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM.....   | 18 |
| PLAN OF FINANCING .....   | 21 |
| Use of Proceeds.....  | 21 |
| Remaining Outstanding Bonds .....   | 22 |
| Sources and Uses of Funds .....   | 23 |
| Escrow Agent .....  | 24 |
| Defeasance of the Refunded Bonds .....                                    | 24 |
| PHOTOGRAPHS TAKEN WITHIN THE DISTRICT ....                                | 25 |
| PHOTOGRAPHS TAKEN WITHIN THE DISTRICT ....                                | 26 |
| LOCATION MAP .....  | 27 |
| THE DISTRICT .....  | 28 |
| General.....  | 28 |
| Location .....  | 28 |
| Management of the District .....  | 28 |
| THE DEVELOPER AND PRINCIPAL LANDOWNER ..                                  | 29 |
| The Role of a Developer .....   | 29 |
| Description of the Developer and Principal<br>Landowner .....             | 29 |
| Development Financing .....   | 30 |
| Lot Sales Contracts .....   | 30 |
| DEVELOPMENT WITHIN THE DISTRICT .....                                     | 30 |
| WOODFOREST .....  | 31 |
| DISTRICT DEBT.....  | 32 |
| System Debt Service Requirement Schedule.....                             | 32 |
| Road Debt Service Requirement Schedule .....                              | 33 |
| DISTRICT FINANCIAL DATA .....   | 34 |
| Assessed Value.....   | 34 |
| Unlimited Tax Bonds Authorized but Unissued.....                          | 35 |
| Investment Authority and Investment Practices of<br>the District.....     | 35 |
| Estimated Direct and Overlapping Debt Statement..                         | 35 |
| Debt Ratios .....   | 36 |
| TAX DATA .....  | 36 |
| General.....  | 36 |
| Tax Rate Limitation .....   | 36 |
| Debt Service Tax .....  | 36 |
| Maintenance and Operations Tax .....                                      | 36 |
| Tax Exemption .....   | 37 |
| Additional Penalties .....  | 37 |
| Historical Collections .....  | 37 |
| Tax Rate Distribution .....   | 38 |
| Analysis of Tax Base .....  | 38 |
| Principal Taxpayers.....  | 38 |
| Tax Rate Calculations .....   | 38 |
| Estimated Overlapping Taxes .....   | 39 |
| TAXING PROCEDURES .....   | 40 |
| Authority to Levy Taxes.....  | 40 |
| Property Tax Code and County-wide Appraisal<br>District .....             | 40 |
| Property Subject to Taxation by the District .....                        | 40 |
| Valuation of Property for Taxation.....                                   | 41 |
| District and Taxpayer Remedies.....                                       | 42 |
| Levy and Collection of Taxes .....  | 42 |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| Rollback of Operation and Maintenance Tax Rate ....                             | 42 |
| District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies...                          | 42 |
| THE SYSTEM.....   | 44 |
| General.....  | 44 |
| Historical Operations of the System .....                                       | 44 |
| Description of the System .....   | 44 |
| Lone Star Groundwater Conservation District .....                               | 45 |
| INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS .....   | 46 |
| General.....  | 46 |
| Tax Collections and Foreclosure Remedies .....                                  | 47 |
| Limitation to Registered Owners' Remedies .....                                 | 47 |
| Bankruptcy Limitation to Registered Owners'<br>Rights.....                      | 47 |
| Environmental Regulations .....   | 48 |
| Hurricane Harvey.....   | 50 |
| Potential Impact of Natural Disaster .....                                      | 51 |
| Marketability .....   | 51 |
| Bond Insurance Risk Factors .....   | 51 |
| Continuing Compliance with Certain Covenants.....                               | 52 |
| Future Debt.....  | 52 |
| Annexation by and Strategic Partnership with the<br>City of Conroe, Texas ..... | 52 |
| Consolidation.....  | 53 |
| Approval of the Bonds.....  | 53 |
| Changes in Tax Legislation.....   | 53 |
| 2019 Legislation Affecting Ad Valorem Taxation.....                             | 53 |
| LEGAL MATTERS .....   | 53 |
| Legal Opinions.....   | 53 |
| No Material Adverse Change .....  | 54 |
| No-Litigation Certificate.....  | 54 |
| TAX MATTERS.....  | 54 |
| Not Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations .....                                      | 55 |
| VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL CALCULATIONS                                       | 56 |
| CONTINUING DISCLOSURE .....   | 56 |
| Annual Reports .....  | 56 |
| Material Event Notices .....  | 56 |
| Availability of Information from EMMA.....                                      | 57 |
| Limitations and Amendments .....  | 57 |
| Compliance With Prior Undertakings.....   | 57 |
| OFFICIAL STATEMENT .....  | 58 |
| Preparation.....  | 58 |
| Experts .....   | 58 |
| Updating of Official Statement.....   | 58 |
| Certification as to Official Statement .....                                    | 58 |
| CONCLUDING STATEMENT.....   | 59 |
| APPENDIX A - FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE<br>DISTRICT                            |    |
| APPENDIX B - SPECIMEN MUNICIPAL BOND<br>INSURANCE POLICY                        |    |

## **SALE AND DISTRIBUTION OF THE BONDS**

### **Underwriting**

SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. (referred to herein as the "Underwriter") has agreed to purchase the Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds from the District for \$2,155,273.49 (being the par amount of the Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds, plus a net original issue premium on the Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds of \$14,880.05, and less an underwriter's discount on the Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds of \$24,606.56), plus accrued interest on the Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds to the date of delivery. The Underwriter's obligation is to purchase all of the Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds, if any Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds are purchased.

The Underwriter has agreed to purchase the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds from the District for \$3,666,102.49 (being the par amount of the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds, plus a net original issue premium on the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds of \$10,503.10, and less an underwriter's discount on the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds of \$34,400.61), plus accrued interest on the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds to the date of delivery. The Underwriter's obligation is to purchase all of the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds, if any Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds are purchased.

### **Prices and Marketability**

The delivery of the Bonds is conditioned upon the receipt by the District of a certificate executed and delivered by the Underwriter on or before the date of delivery of the Bonds stating the prices at which a substantial amount of the Bonds of each maturity has been sold to the public. For this purpose, the term "public" shall not include any person who is a bond house, broker, dealer or similar person or organization acting in the capacity of underwriter or wholesaler. Except as provided by the Bond Purchase Agreements, the District has no understanding with the Underwriter regarding the reoffering yields or prices of the Bonds. Information concerning reoffering yields or prices is the responsibility of the Underwriter.

Subject to certain restrictions described in the Official Notice of Sale, the prices and other terms with respect to the offering and sale of the Bonds may be changed from time-to-time by the Underwriter after the Bonds are released for sale, and the Bonds may be offered and sold at prices other than the initial offering prices, including sales to dealers who may sell the Bonds into investment accounts. In connection with the offering of the Bonds, the Underwriter may over-allot or effect transactions which stabilize or maintain the market prices of the Bonds at levels above those which might otherwise prevail in the open market. Such stabilizing, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

The District has no control over trading of the Bonds in the secondary market. Moreover, there is no assurance that a secondary market will be made in the Bonds. If there is a secondary market, the difference between the bid and asked prices of the Bonds may be greater than the difference between the bid and asked prices of bonds of comparable maturity and quality issued by more traditional municipal entities, as bonds of such entities are more generally bought, sold or traded in the secondary market.

### **Securities Laws**

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon exemptions provided thereunder. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdictions. The District assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be offered, sold, or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds should not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions in such other jurisdiction.

## **MUNICIPAL BOND INSURANCE**

### **Bond Insurance Policy**

Concurrently with the issuance of the Bonds, Build America Mutual Assurance Company ("BAM") will issue separate Municipal Bond Insurance Policies for the Bonds (collectively, the "Policies" and each a "Policy"). The Policy guarantees the scheduled payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds when due as set forth in the form of the Policy included as an exhibit to this Official Statement.

The Policy is not covered by any insurance security or guaranty fund established under New York, California, Connecticut or Florida insurance law.

### **Build America Mutual Assurance Company**

BAM is a New York domiciled mutual insurance corporation and is licensed to conduct financial guaranty insurance business in all fifty states of the United States and the District of Columbia. BAM provides credit enhancement products solely to issuers in the U.S. public finance markets. BAM will only insure obligations of states, political subdivisions, integral parts of states or political subdivisions or entities otherwise eligible for the exclusion of income under section 115 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. No member of BAM is liable for the obligations of BAM.

The address of the principal executive offices of BAM is: 200 Liberty Street, 27th Floor, New York, New York 10281, its telephone number is: 212-235-2500, and its website is located at: [www.buildamerica.com](http://www.buildamerica.com).

BAM is licensed and subject to regulation as a financial guaranty insurance corporation under the laws of the State of New York and in particular Articles 41 and 69 of the New York Insurance Law.

BAM's financial strength is rated "AA/Stable" by S&P Global Ratings, a business unit of Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC ("S&P"). An explanation of the significance of the rating and current reports may be obtained from S&P at [www.standardandpoors.com](http://www.standardandpoors.com). The rating of BAM should be evaluated independently. The rating reflects the S&P's current assessment of the creditworthiness of BAM and its ability to pay claims on its policies of insurance. The above rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold the Bonds, and such rating is subject to revision or withdrawal at any time by S&P, including withdrawal initiated at the request of BAM in its sole discretion. Any downward revision or withdrawal of the above rating may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds. BAM only guarantees scheduled principal and scheduled interest payments payable by the issuer of the Bonds on the date(s) when such amounts were initially scheduled to become due and payable (subject to and in accordance with the terms of the Policy), and BAM does not guarantee the market price or liquidity of the Bonds, nor does it guarantee that the rating on the Bonds will not be revised or withdrawn.

#### *Capitalization of BAM*

BAM's total admitted assets, total liabilities, and total capital and surplus, as of March 31, 2019, and as prepared in accordance with statutory accounting practices prescribed or permitted by the New York State Department of Financial Services were \$513.9 million, \$105 million and \$408.9 million, respectively.

BAM is party to a first loss reinsurance treaty that provides first loss protection up to a maximum of 15% of the par amount outstanding for each policy issued by BAM, subject to certain limitations and restrictions.

BAM's most recent Statutory Annual Statement, which has been filed with the New York State Insurance Department and posted on BAM's website at [www.buildamerica.com](http://www.buildamerica.com), is incorporated herein by reference and may be obtained, without charge, upon request to BAM at its address provided above (Attention: Finance Department). Future financial statements will similarly be made available when published.

BAM makes no representation regarding the Bonds or the advisability of investing in the Bonds. In addition, BAM has not independently verified, makes no representation regarding, and does not accept any responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of this Official Statement or any information or disclosure contained herein, or omitted herefrom, other than with respect to the accuracy of the information regarding BAM, supplied by BAM and presented under the heading "MUNICIPAL BOND INSURANCE".

#### *Additional Information Available from BAM*

**Credit Insights Videos.** For certain BAM-insured issues, BAM produces and posts a brief Credit Insights video that provides a discussion of the obligor and some of the key factors BAM's analysts and credit committee considered when approving the credit for insurance. The Credit Insights videos are easily accessible on BAM's website at [buildamerica.com/creditsights/](http://buildamerica.com/creditsights/). (The preceding website address is provided for convenience of reference only. Information available at such address is not incorporated herein by reference.)

**Credit Profiles.** Prior to the pricing of bonds that BAM has been selected to insure, BAM may prepare a pre-sale Credit Profile for those bonds. These pre-sale Credit Profiles provide information about the sector designation (e.g. general obligation, sales tax); a preliminary summary of financial information and key ratios;

and demographic and economic data relevant to the obligor, if available. Subsequent to closing, for any offering that includes bonds insured by BAM, any pre-sale Credit Profile will be updated and superseded by a final Credit Profile to include information about the gross par insured by CUSIP, maturity and coupon. BAM pre-sale and final Credit Profiles are easily accessible on BAM's website at [buildamerica.com/obligor/](http://buildamerica.com/obligor/). BAM will produce a Credit Profile for all bonds insured by BAM, whether or not a pre-sale Credit Profile has been prepared for such bonds. (The preceding website address is provided for convenience of reference only. Information available at such address is not incorporated herein by reference.)

**Disclaimers.** The Credit Profiles and the Credit Insights videos and the information contained therein are not recommendations to purchase, hold or sell securities or to make any investment decisions. Credit-related and other analyses and statements in the Credit Profiles and the Credit Insights videos are statements of opinion as of the date expressed, and BAM assumes no responsibility to update the content of such material. The Credit Profiles and Credit Insight videos are prepared by BAM; they have not been reviewed or approved by the issuer of or the underwriter for the Bonds, and the issuer and underwriter assume no responsibility for their content.

BAM receives compensation (an insurance premium) for the insurance that it is providing with respect to the Bonds. Neither BAM nor any affiliate of BAM has purchased, or committed to purchase, any of the Bonds, whether at the initial offering or otherwise.

### RATINGS

The Bonds are expected to receive an insured rating of "AA/Stable" from S&P solely in reliance upon the issuance of the Policy issued by BAM at the time of the delivery of the Bonds. S&P is located at 55 Water Street, New York, New York 10041, telephone number (212) 208-8000 and has engaged in providing ratings for corporate bonds since 1923 and municipal bonds since 1940. Long-term debt ratings assigned by S&P reflect its analysis of the overall level of credit risk involved in financings. At present S&P assigns long-term debt ratings with symbols "AAA" (the highest rating) through "D" (the lowest rating). Furthermore, a security rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell, or hold securities. There is no assurance that such rating will continue for any given period of time or that it will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by S&P, if in its judgment, circumstances so warrant. Any such revisions or withdrawal of the rating may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") has assigned an underlying credit rating of "A3" to the Bonds. An explanation of the rating may be obtained from Moody's, 7 World Trade Center at 250 Greenwich Street, New York, New York 10007. Furthermore, a security rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell, or hold securities. There is no assurance that such rating will continue for any given period of time or that it will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by Moody's, if in its judgment, circumstances so warrant. Any such revisions or withdrawal of the rating may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

The District is not aware of any rating assigned to the Bonds other than the ratings of S&P and Moody's.

*[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]*

## OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY

The following material is qualified in its entirety by the more detailed information and financial statements appearing elsewhere in this Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this summary from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without the entire Official Statement.

### THE BONDS

|                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Description.....            | The Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113 \$2,165,000 Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2019 (the "Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds") and the \$3,690,000 Unlimited Tax Road Improvement Refunding Bonds, Series 2019 (the "Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds," and collectively the "Bonds") are dated July 1, 2019, and mature on September 1 in the years and amounts set forth on the inside cover page hereof. Interest accrues from July 1, 2019, at the rates per annum set forth on the inside cover page hereof and is payable March 1, 2020, and each September 1 and March 1 thereafter until maturity or earlier redemption. The Bonds are offered in fully registered form in integral multiples of \$5,000 of principal amount for any one maturity. See "THE BONDS – General."   |
| Redemption.....             | <p>Bonds maturing on and after September 1, 2025, are subject to redemption, in whole or from time to time in part, at the option of Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113 (the "District") on September 1, 2024, and on any date thereafter at a price of par plus accrued interest from the most recent interest payment date to the date of redemption. See "THE BONDS – Redemption Provisions – <i>Optional Redemption</i>."</p> <p>The Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds maturing on September 1 in the years 2032, 2034 and 2036 are term bonds that are subject to the mandatory redemption provisions set out herein under "THE BONDS – Redemption of the Bonds – <i>Mandatory Redemption</i>."</p>   |
| Source of Payment.....      | Principal and interest on the Bonds are payable from the proceeds of two separate continuing direct annual ad valorem taxes each levied upon all taxable property within the District without legal limitation as to rate or amount. <b>The Bonds are obligations solely of Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113 and are not obligations of the State of Texas; Montgomery County, Texas; the City of Conroe, Texas; or any other political subdivision or entity other than the District.</b> See "THE BONDS - Source of Payment."   |
| Authority for Issuance..... | The Bonds constitute the second series of unlimited tax refunding bonds for the System (defined below) and the second series unlimited tax road improvement refunding bonds issued by the District. Voters in the District have authorized a total of \$170,220,000 principal amount of unlimited tax bonds for the purpose of acquiring or constructing a wastewater and storm drainage system (the "System") and for refunding purposes, a total of \$47,400,000 principal amount of unlimited tax bonds for road improvements and for refunding purposes and \$16,445,000 principal amount of unlimited tax bonds for parks and recreational facilities and for refunding purposes. Following the issuance of the Bonds, \$93,715,000 principal amount of unlimited tax bonds for the System and for refunding purposes, \$9,125,000 principal amount of unlimited tax bonds for road improvements and refunding purposes, and \$16,445,000 for parks and recreational |



facilities and for refunding purposes will remain authorized and unissued. The Bonds, when issued will constitute valid and binding obligations of the District, payable from the proceeds of two separate continuing direct annual ad valorem taxes, each without legal limitation as to rate or amount, levied against all taxable property within the District. See "THE BONDS – Source of Payment."

The Bonds are issued pursuant to Chapter 1207 of the Texas Government Code; Chapter 8212 of the Texas Special District Local Laws Code; Chapters 49 and 54 of the Texas Water Code; Article XVI, Section 59 and Article III, Section 52 of the Texas Constitution; a resolution authorizing the issuance of the Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds and an approval certificate executed on the date of the sale of the Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds establishing the final terms thereof (collectively, the "Series 2019 System Refunding Bond Resolution"); a resolution authorizing the issuance of the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds and an approval certificate executed on the date of the sale of the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds establishing the final terms thereof (collectively, the "Series 2019 Road Refunding Bond Resolution," and together the "Bond Resolutions"); and an election held in the District on May 10, 2008. See "THE BONDS - Authority for Issuance, and – Issuance of Additional Debt."

Use of Proceeds ..... The proceeds of the Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds will be applied to pay certain costs incurred in connection with the issuance of the Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds and to refund \$705,000 principal amount of the District's \$3,700,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2010 (the "Series 2010 Refunded Bonds"), and \$1,370,000 principal amount of the District's \$1,765,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2012 (the "Series 2012 Refunded Bonds" and collectively, the "Refunded System Bonds"). The refunding of the Refunded System Bonds is expected to result in an annual and net present value savings in the District's current annual debt service requirements. See "PLAN OF FINANCING."

The proceeds of the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds will be applied to pay certain costs incurred in connection with the issuance of the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds and to refund \$680,000 principal amount of the District's \$3,590,000 Unlimited Tax Road Improvement Bonds, Series 2011 (the "Series 2011 Refunded Road Bonds"), and \$2,880,000 principal amount of the District's \$3,700,000 Unlimited Tax Road Improvement Bonds, Series 2012 (the "Series 2012 Refunded Road Bonds" and collectively, the "Refunded Road Bonds"). The refunding of the Refunded Road Bonds is expected to result in an annual and net present value savings in the District's current annual debt service requirements. The Refunded System Bonds and the Refunded Road Bonds are collectively referred to herein as the "Refunded Bonds." See "PLAN OF FINANCING."

Outstanding Bonds ..... The following bonds have been previously issued by the District for the purpose of acquiring or constructing the System and refunding purposes: \$3,700,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2010; \$1,765,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2012; \$5,935,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2013; \$17,200,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2014; \$24,910,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2015; \$2,705,000 Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2016;

\$11,930,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2017; and \$10,480,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2019. Of such bonds, \$70,145,000 principal amount remains outstanding as of June 1, 2019. The following bonds have been previously issued by the District for road improvements and refunding purposes: \$3,590,000 Unlimited Tax Road Improvement Bonds, Series 2011; \$3,700,000 Unlimited Tax Road Improvement Bonds, Series 2012; \$5,650,000 Unlimited Tax Road Improvement Bonds, Series 2013; \$4,100,000 Unlimited Tax Road Improvement Bonds, Series 2014; \$5,745,000 Unlimited Tax Road Improvement Bonds, Series 2015; \$2,645,000 Unlimited Tax Road Improvement Refunding Bonds, Series 2016; \$8,100,000 Unlimited Tax Road Improvement Bonds, Series 2017; and \$6,780,000 Unlimited Tax Road Improvement Bonds, Series 2019. Of such bonds, \$35,270,000 principal amount remains outstanding as of June 1, 2019. The following bonds have been previously issued by the District for parks and recreational facilities and refunding purposes: \$5,700,000 Unlimited Tax Park Bonds, Series 2018. Of such bonds, all \$5,700,000 principal amount remains outstanding as of June 1, 2019, and all of which will remain outstanding following the issuance of the Bonds (the “Outstanding Park Bonds”).

Exclusive of the Refunded System Bonds, \$68,070,000 principal amount of bonds and refunding bonds issued for the System will remain outstanding following the issuance of the Bonds (the “Outstanding System Bonds”). Exclusive of the Refunded Road Bonds, \$31,710,000 principal amount of bonds and refunding bonds issued for road improvements in the District will remain outstanding following the issuance of the Bonds (the “Outstanding Road Bonds”). The Outstanding System Bonds, the Outstanding Road Bonds, and the Outstanding Park Bonds are collectively referred to herein as the “Outstanding Bonds.” See “THE BONDS – Outstanding Bonds.”

|  |  |
|--|--|
| Municipal Bond Insurance .....             | Build America Mutual Assurance Company. See “MUNICIPAL BOND INSURANCE.”  |
| Municipal Bond Ratings.....                | Moody’s Investors Service, Inc. (Underlying) – “A3.” S&P Global Ratings (BAM Insured) – “AA/Stable.” See “RATINGS.”  |
| Not Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations ..... | The District will NOT designate the Bonds as “Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations” for financial institutions. See “TAX MATTERS –Not Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations.” |
| General & Bond Counsel.....                | The Muller Law Group, PLLC, Sugar Land, Texas. See “LEGAL MATTERS.”  |
| Underwriter’s Counsel .....                | Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Houston Texas.   |
| Financial Advisor .....                    | Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated, Houston, Texas.  |
| District Engineer.....                     | LJA Engineering, Inc., Houston, Texas.   |
| Verification Agent .....                   | Robert Thomas CPA LLC, Minneapolis, Minnesota.   |
| Escrow Agent .....                         | Regions Bank, Houston, Texas.  |
| Bidding Agent.....                         | Causey Demgen & Moore P.C., Denver, Colorado.  |

**THE DISTRICT**

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| The Issuer ..... | The District was created under Section 59, Article XVI, and Section 52, Article III, Texas Constitution by Senate Bill 1963 of the Texas Legislature, 80 <sup>th</sup> Regular Session, effective June 16, 2007, as |
|------------------|---|

codified in Chapter 8212 of the Texas Special District Local Laws Code. The District is part of an approximately 3,150-acre master-planned community known as “Woodforest.” The District contains approximately 2,159.88 acres. See “THE DISTRICT – General.”

Location ..... The District is located in central Montgomery County, Texas (the “County”), approximately 38 miles northwest of downtown Houston and is located entirely within the extraterritorial jurisdiction of the City of Conroe, Texas (the “City”). The District lies approximately 6.5 miles west of Interstate Highway 45 and approximately 4 miles north of FM 1488. The District is generally bordered on the north by existing Ridge Lake Shores Development, on the east by Fish Creek, on the south by Lake Creek and on the west by Mound Creek. See “LOCATION MAP.”

Developer and Principal Landowner ..... Woodforest Development, Inc., a Texas corporation (“WDI” or the “Developer”), is the principal developer in the District. Its president is Larry D. Johnson of Johnson Development Corp. Woodforest Partners, L.P. (“WPLP”), a Texas limited partnership whose general partner is Woodforest GP L.L.C. and whose limited partner is Riverway 2006 Partners, L.P., is an affiliated entity of WDI. Together, these two entities currently own approximately 366 acres in the District.

Development within the District ..... Land within the District has been developed as the single-family subdivision of Woodforest, Sections 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 57, 58, 59, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 69, 71, 72, 73, 93, 94, 99 and 100; Elk Trace Golf Estates, Section 1; Pine Island at Woodforest, Sections 1 and 2; and Bonterra at Woodforest, Sections 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 (aggregating approximately 1,390.42 acres and 3,424 single-family lots). As of May 15, 2019, the District consisted of 2,884 complete and occupied homes, 71 complete and unoccupied homes, 22 model homes, 175 homes under construction and 272 vacant developed lots. Conroe Independent School District has constructed an elementary school on approximately 15.40 acres. A fire station has been constructed on 1.18 acres. In addition, the District contains approximately 552.88 undeveloped but developable acres and approximately 200.00 undevelopable acres. See “DEVELOPMENT WITHIN THE DISTRICT.”

Homebuilders Within the District ..... Homebuilders active within the District include Gracepoint Homes, Chesmar Homes, Taylor Morrison Homes, Huntington Homes, Perry Homes, Partners-in-Building, Empire Homes, Westin Homes, Wendell Legacy Homes, Lennar Homes, Highland Homes, Village Builders, Darling Homes, Jeff Paul Custom Homes, Tipler Design & Build and Coventry Homes. The homes being marketed in the District range in price from \$180,000 to over \$1,000,000.

Woodforest ..... Currently, all of the residential development in Woodforest has occurred in the District and Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 121. Inside the boundaries of the District, WDI has constructed 9 parks and open playgrounds; an approximately 14 mile trail system; 5 fountains; 4 lakes; a baseball field; 3 soccer fields; a dog park; a multi-sport sportsplex center; and a nature park. The Developer has also constructed Forest Island, a 20-acre recreational facility that includes a 6,500 square foot resort-style

pool, a 10,000 square foot pool deck, a 5 lane lap pool, 2 water slides, a basketball court, a 5,000 square foot splash pad, 2 tennis courts, restroom facilities, a playground area and a food vending area. There is also a member-only 10,000 square foot club house for the Bonterra at Woodforest Active-Adult Community. In addition, Conroe Independent School District has constructed an elementary school in the District and fire protection service in the District is provided by Montgomery County Emergency Services District No. 3 ("ESD No. 3"), which has constructed a fire station in the District. Other amenities located within Woodforest, but outside the boundaries of the District, are a 27-hole golf course and renovated clubhouse, and a driving range. See "WOODFOREST."

#### **INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS**

THE BONDS ARE SUBJECT TO CERTAIN INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS. PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS SHOULD CAREFULLY EXAMINE THE ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT BEFORE MAKING AN INVESTMENT DECISION, INCLUDING PARTICULARLY THE SECTION OF THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT ENTITLED "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS."

*[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]*

**SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION  
(UNAUDITED)**

|   |                       |
|---|-----------------------|
| 2018 Assessed Valuation .....   | \$ 977,282,922 (a)    |
| (100% of market value as of January 1, 2018)                            |                       |
| See "TAX DATA" and "TAXING PROCEDURES."                                 |                       |
| 2019 Preliminary Valuation .....  | \$ 1,131,243,175 (b)  |
| (100% of market value as of January 1, 2019)                            |                       |
| See "TAX DATA" and "TAXING PROCEDURES."                                 |                       |
| Direct Debt:  |                       |
| The Outstanding Bonds.....  | \$ 105,480,000        |
| The Bonds.....  | <u>5,855,000</u>      |
| Total.....  | \$ 111,335,000        |
| Estimated Overlapping Debt .....  | <u>\$ 53,697,704</u>  |
| Total Direct and Estimated Overlapping Debt .....                       | <u>\$ 165,032,704</u> |
| Direct Debt Ratios:   |                       |
| As a percentage of 2018 Assessed Valuation .....                        | 11.39 %               |
| As a percentage of 2019 Preliminary Valuation .....                     | 9.84 %                |
| Direct and Estimated Overlapping Debt Ratios:                           |                       |
| As a percentage of 2018 Assessed Valuation .....                        | 16.89 %               |
| As a percentage of the 2019 Preliminary Valuation.....                  | 14.59 %               |
| Road Debt Service Fund Balance (as of May 20, 2019) .....               | \$ 2,374,199 (c)      |
| System Debt Service Fund Balance (as of May 20, 2019) .....             | \$ 5,806,233 (d)      |
| Road Construction Fund Balance (as of May 20, 2019) .....               | \$ 1,802,063          |
| System Construction Fund Balance (as of May 20, 2019).....              | \$ 787,140            |
| Park Construction Fund Balance (as of May 20, 2019) .....               | \$ 405,175            |
| Operating Fund Balance (as of May 20, 2019) .....                       | \$ 3,536,562          |
| 2018 Tax Rate per \$100 of Assessed Valuation                           |                       |
| Road Debt Service.....  | \$ 0.200              |
| System Debt Service .....   | 0.440                 |
| Maintenance & Operation .....   | <u>0.250</u>          |
| Total .....   | \$ 0.890 (e)          |
| Average Annual Debt Service Requirements on the Outstanding             |                       |
| System Bonds, the Outstanding Park Bonds, and the Series 2019 System    |                       |
| Refunding Bonds (2019-2043).....  | \$ 4,336,484 (f)      |
| Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirement on the Outstanding              |                       |
| System Bonds, the Outstanding Park Bonds, and the Series 2019 System    |                       |
| Refunding Bonds (2035) .....  | \$ 5,330,994 (f)      |
| Tax Rate per \$100 of Assessed Valuation Required to Pay Average Annual |                       |
| Debt Service Requirements on the Outstanding System Bonds, the          |                       |
| Outstanding Park Bonds, and the Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds      |                       |
| (2019-2043) at 95% Tax Collections:                                     |                       |
| Based Upon the 2018 Assessed Valuation (\$977,282,922) .....            | \$ 0.47               |
| Based Upon the 2019 Preliminary Valuation (\$1,131,243,175) .....       | \$ 0.41               |
| Tax Rate per \$100 of Assessed Valuation Required to Pay Maximum Annual |                       |
| Debt Service Requirements on the Outstanding System Bonds, the          |                       |
| Outstanding Park Bonds, and the Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds      |                       |
| (2035) at 95% Tax Collections:  |                       |
| Based Upon the 2018 Assessed Valuation (\$977,282,922) .....            | \$ 0.58               |
| Based Upon the 2019 Preliminary Valuation (\$1,131,243,175) .....       | \$ 0.50               |

|  |    |               |
|--|----|---------------|
| Average Annual Debt Service Requirements on the Outstanding Road Bonds and the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds (2019-2043) .....  | \$ | 2,075,813 (g) |
| Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirement on the Outstanding Road Bonds and the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds (2035).....   | \$ | 2,507,231 (g) |
| Tax Rate per \$100 of Assessed Valuation Required to Pay Average Annual Debt Service Requirements on the Outstanding Road Bonds and the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds (2019-2043) at 95% Tax Collections: |    |               |
| Based Upon the 2018 Assessed Valuation (\$977,282,922) .....   | \$ | 0.23          |
| Based Upon the 2019 Preliminary Valuation (\$1,131,243,175) .....  | \$ | 0.20          |
| Tax Rate per \$100 of Assessed Valuation Required to Pay Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirements on the Outstanding Road Bonds and the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds (2035) at 95% Tax Collections:      |    |               |
| Based Upon the 2018 Assessed Valuation (\$977,282,922) .....   | \$ | 0.28          |
| Based Upon the 2019 Preliminary Valuation (\$1,131,243,175) .....  | \$ | 0.24          |
| Number of Single-Family Homes (including 175 homes in various stages of construction) as of May 15, 2019 .....   |    | 3,130         |

- 
- (a) Certified Taxable Assessed Value within the District as provided by the Montgomery Central Appraisal District (the "Appraisal District").
  - (b) Provided by the Appraisal District as the preliminary value as of January 1, 2019. This value represents the preliminary determination of the taxable value in the District as of January 1, 2019. No taxes will be levied on this preliminary value, which is subject to protest by the landowners. See "TAXING PROCEDURES."
  - (c) Neither Texas Law nor the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bond Resolution requires that the District maintain any particular sum in the Road Debt Service Fund. The funds in the Road Debt Service Fund are pledged only to pay the debt service on the Outstanding Road Bonds and the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds, not the Outstanding System Bonds, Outstanding Park Bonds, or the Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds.
  - (d) Neither Texas Law nor the Series 2019 System Refunding Bond Resolution requires that the District maintain any particular sum in the System Debt Service Fund. The funds in the System Debt Service Fund are pledged only to pay the debt service on the Outstanding System Bonds, the Outstanding Park Bonds, and the Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds, not to the Outstanding Road Bonds or the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds.
  - (e) See "TAX DATA – Tax Rate Calculations."
  - (f) See "DISTRICT DEBT – System Debt Service Requirements."
  - (g) See "DISTRICT DEBT – Road Debt Service Requirements."

*[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]*

**OFFICIAL STATEMENT**

relating to

**MONTGOMERY COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 113  
(A Political Subdivision of the State of Texas Located in Montgomery County, Texas)**

**\$2,165,000  
Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds  
Series 2019**

**\$3,690,000  
Unlimited Tax Road Improvement Refunding Bonds  
Series 2019**

**INTRODUCTION**

This Official Statement provides certain information in connection with the issuance by Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113 (the "District") of its \$2,165,000 Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2019 (the "Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds") and its \$3,690,000 Unlimited Tax Road Improvement Refunding Bonds, Series 2019 (the "Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds," and collectively the "Bonds"), and the sale of the Bonds to the underwriter listed on the cover page hereof, SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. (the "Underwriter").

The Bonds are issued pursuant to Chapter 1207 of the Texas Government Code; Chapter 8212 of the Texas Special District Local Laws Code; Chapters 49 and 54 of the Texas Water Code; Article XVI, Section 59 and Article III, Section 52 of the Texas Constitution; a resolution authorizing the issuance of the Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds and an approval certificate executed on the date of the sale of the Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds establishing the final terms thereof (collectively, the "Series 2019 System Refunding Bond Resolution"); a resolution authorizing the issuance of the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds and an approval certificate executed on the date of the sale of the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds establishing the final terms thereof (collectively, the "Series 2019 Road Refunding Bond Resolution," and together the "Bond Resolutions"); and an election held in the District on May 10, 2008.

Unless otherwise indicated, capitalized terms used in this Official Statement have the same meaning assigned to such terms in the Bond Resolutions.

Included in this Official Statement are descriptions of the Bonds and certain information about the District and its finances. ALL DESCRIPTIONS OF DOCUMENTS CONTAINED HEREIN ARE ONLY SUMMARIES AND ARE QUALIFIED IN THEIR ENTIRETY BY REFERENCE TO EACH SUCH DOCUMENT. Copies of such documents may be obtained from the District at The Muller Law Group, PLLC, 202 Century Square Boulevard, Sugar Land, Texas 77478 or during the offering period from the District's Financial Advisor, Robert W. Baird and Co. Incorporated, Attn: Jan Bartholomew, 1331 Lamar Street, Suite 1360, Houston, Texas 77010 (the "Financial Advisor") upon payment of reasonable copying, mailing and handling charges.

**THE BONDS**

**General**

The Bonds will bear interest from July 1, 2019, and will mature on September 1 of the years and in the principal amounts, and will bear interest at the rates per annum, set forth on the inside cover page hereof. Interest on the Bonds will be paid on March 1, 2020, and on each September 1 and March 1 (each an "Interest Payment Date") thereafter until maturity or earlier redemption and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months. The Bonds will be issued in fully registered form only, without coupons, in denominations of \$5,000 of principal amount or any integral multiple thereof, and when issued, will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as registered owner and nominee for The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), acting as securities depository for the Bonds until DTC resigns or is discharged. The Bonds initially will be available to purchasers in book-entry form only. So long as Cede & Co., as the nominee of DTC, is the registered owner of the Bonds, principal of and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the paying agent to DTC, which will be solely responsible for making such payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds. The initial paying agent and registrar for the Bonds is Regions Bank, Houston, Texas, an Alabama banking corporation (the "Paying Agent/Registrar").

## Record Date for Interest Payment

Interest on the Bonds will be paid to the registered owner (the “Registered Owners”) appearing on the registration and transfer books (the “Register”) of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the fifteenth calendar day of the month next preceding each interest payment date (the “Record Date”) and shall be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar (i) by check sent United States mail, first class postage prepaid, to the address of the registered owner recorded in the registration and transfer books of the Paying Agent/Registrar or (ii) by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner. If the date for the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds shall be a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday, or a day when banking institutions in the city where the principal payment office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not such a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or day when banking institutions are authorized to close; and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

In the event of non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date and for thirty (30) days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a “Special Record Date”) will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar when funds for the payment of such interest have been received. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (“Special Payment Date” which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of a Bond appearing in the registration and transfer books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice.

## Redemption Provisions

### *Optional Redemption*

The Bonds maturing on and after September 1, 2025, are subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the District, in whole or from time to time in part, on September 1, 2024, and on any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest from the most recent payment date to the date fixed for redemption. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall give written notice of redemption, by registered mail, overnight delivery, or other comparably secure means, not less than thirty (30) days prior to the redemption date, to each registered securities depository (and to each national information service that disseminates redemption notices) known to the Paying Agent/Registrar, but neither the failure to give such notice nor any defect therein shall affect the sufficiency of notice given to the Registered Owner as herein above stated. The Paying Agent/Registrar may provide written notice of redemption to DTC by facsimile.

The Bonds of a denomination larger than \$5,000 may be redeemed in part (\$5,000 or any multiple thereof). Any Bond to be partially redeemed must be surrendered in exchange for one or more new Bonds of the same maturity for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Bonds so surrendered. In the event of redemption of less than all of the Bonds, the particular Bonds to be redeemed shall be selected by the District; if less than all of the Bonds of a particular maturity are to be redeemed; the Paying Agent/Registrar is required to select the Bonds of such maturity to be redeemed by lot.

### *Mandatory Redemption*

The Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds maturing on September 1 in the years 2032, 2034 and 2036 are term bonds (the “Term Bonds”) that shall be redeemed by lot or other customary method of random selection (or by DTC in accordance with its procedures while the Bonds are in book-entry-only-form) prior to maturity, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption (the “Redemption Date”), on September 1 in each of the years and in the principal amounts set forth in the following schedules:

| <u>\$200,000 Term Bonds Maturing on September 1, 2032</u> |                         |
|---|-------------------------|
| <u>Mandatory Redemption Date</u>                          | <u>Principal Amount</u> |
| September 1, 2031   | \$ 100,000              |
| September 1, 2032 (maturity)                              | 100,000                 |



\$220,000 Term Bonds Maturing on September 1, 2034

| <u>Mandatory Redemption Date</u> | <u>Principal Amount</u> |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| September 1, 2033                | \$ 105,000              |
| September 1, 2034 (maturity)     | 115,000                 |

\$235,000 Term Bonds Maturing on September 1, 2036

| <u>Mandatory Redemption Date</u> | <u>Principal Amount</u> |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| September 1, 2035                | \$ 115,000              |
| September 1, 2036 (maturity)     | 120,000                 |

The principal amount of the Term Bonds of a maturity required to be redeemed pursuant to the operation of the mandatory sinking fund redemption provisions shall be reduced, at the direction of the District, by the principal amount of any Term Bonds of such maturity which, at least 50 days prior to a mandatory redemption date, (1) shall have been acquired by the District at a price not exceeding the principal amount of such Term Bonds plus accrued interest to the date of purchase thereof, and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, (2) shall have been purchased and cancelled by the Paying Agent/Registrar at the request of the District with monies in the Road Debt Service Fund at a price not exceeding the principal amount of the Term Bonds plus accrued interest to the date of purchase thereof, or (3) shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provision and not theretofore credited against a mandatory sinking fund redemption requirement.

**Registration, Transfer and Exchange**

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System (herein defined) should be discontinued, the Bonds are transferred and exchanged on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar only upon presentation and surrender thereof to the Paying Agent/Registrar or its corporate trust office and such transfer or exchange shall be without expenses or service charge to the Registered Owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration, exchange and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bonds or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar, in lieu of the Bonds being transferred or exchanged, at the principal payment office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by the United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the new Registered Owner or his designee. To the extent possible, new Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the Registered Owner or assignee of the Registered Owner in not more than three business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be cancelled, and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the Registered Owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in any integral multiple of \$5,000 for any one maturity and for a like aggregate principal amount as the Bond or Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" for a description of the system to be utilized initially in regard to ownership and transferability of the Bonds.

**Mutilated, Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Bonds**

In the event the Book-Entry-Only system should be discontinued, the District has agreed to replace mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Bonds upon surrender of the mutilated Bonds, receipt of satisfactory evidence of such destruction, loss or theft, and receipt by the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar of security or indemnity to hold them harmless. Upon the issuance of a new bond the District may require payment of taxes, governmental charges and other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Paying Agent/Registrar), bond printing and legal fees in connection with any such replacement.

**Replacement of Paying Agent/Registrar**

Provisions are made in the Bond Resolutions for replacement of the Paying Agent/Registrar by the District. If the Paying Agent/Registrar is replaced by the District, the new Paying Agent/Registrar shall act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District shall be a national or state banking institution, a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any State, authorized under such laws to exercise trust powers, and subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority, to act as paying agent for the Bonds.

## **Source of Payment**

While the Bonds or any part of the principal thereof or interest thereon remain outstanding and unpaid, the District covenants to levy and annually assess and collect in due time, form and manner, and at the same time as other District taxes are assessed, levied and collected, in each year, beginning with the current year, a continuing direct annual ad valorem tax, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property in the District sufficient to pay the interest on the Bonds as the same becomes due and to pay each installment of the principal of the Bonds as the same matures, with full allowance being made for delinquencies and cost of collection. In the Bond Resolutions, the District covenants that said taxes are irrevocably pledged to the payment of the interest and principal of the Bonds and any unlimited tax bonds hereafter issued. The Bonds are obligations of the District and are not the obligations of the State of Texas; Montgomery County, Texas (the "County"); the City of Conroe, Texas (the "City"); or any other political subdivision or any entity other than the District.

## **Payment Record**

The District has never defaulted on the timely payment of principal and interest on its bonded indebtedness. See "THE BONDS – Source of Payment."

## **Authority for Issuance**

The Bonds constitute the second series of unlimited tax refunding bonds for the System (defined below) and the second series unlimited tax road improvement refunding bonds issued by the District. Voters in the District have authorized a total of \$170,220,000 principal amount of unlimited tax bonds for the purpose of acquiring or constructing a wastewater and storm drainage system (the "System") and for refunding purposes, a total of \$47,400,000 principal amount of unlimited tax bonds for road improvements and for refunding purposes and \$16,445,000 principal amount of unlimited tax bonds for parks and recreational facilities and for refunding purposes. Following the issuance of the Bonds, \$93,715,000 principal amount of unlimited tax bonds for the System and for refunding purposes, \$9,125,000 principal amount of unlimited tax bonds for road improvements and refunding purposes, and \$10,745,000 for parks and recreational facilities and for refunding purposes will remain authorized and unissued.

The Bonds are issued pursuant to Chapter 1207 of the Texas Government Code; Chapter 8212 of the Texas Special District Local Laws Code; Chapters 49 and 54 of the Texas Water Code; Article XVI, Section 59 and Article III, Section 52 of the Texas Constitution; the Bond Resolutions, and an election held in the District on May 10, 2008.

## **Outstanding Bonds**

The following bonds have been previously issued by the District for the purpose of acquiring or constructing the System and refunding purposes: \$3,700,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2010; \$1,765,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2012; \$5,935,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2013; \$17,200,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2014; \$24,910,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2015; \$2,705,000 Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2016; \$11,930,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2017; and \$10,480,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2019. Of such bonds, \$70,145,000 principal amount remains outstanding as of June 1, 2019. The following bonds have been previously issued by the District for road improvements and refunding purposes: \$3,590,000 Unlimited Tax Road Improvement Bonds, Series 2011; \$3,700,000 Unlimited Tax Road Improvement Bonds, Series 2012; \$5,650,000 Unlimited Tax Road Improvement Bonds, Series 2013; \$4,100,000 Unlimited Tax Road Improvement Bonds, Series 2014; \$5,745,000 Unlimited Tax Road Improvement Bonds, Series 2015; \$2,645,000 Unlimited Tax Road Improvement Refunding Bonds, Series 2016; \$8,100,000 Unlimited Tax Road Improvement Bonds, Series 2017; and \$6,780,000 Unlimited Tax Road Improvement Bonds, Series 2019. Of such bonds, \$35,270,000 principal amount remains outstanding as of June 1, 2019. The following bonds have been previously issued by the District for parks and recreational facilities and refunding purposes: \$5,700,000 Unlimited Tax Park Bonds, Series 2018. Of such bonds, all \$5,700,000 principal amount remains outstanding as of June 1, 2019, and all of which will remain outstanding following the issuance of the Bonds (the "Outstanding Park Bonds").

Exclusive of the Refunded System Bonds, \$68,070,000 principal amount of bonds and refunding bonds issued for the System will remain outstanding following the issuance of the Bonds (the "Outstanding System Bonds"). Exclusive of the Refunded Road Bonds, \$31,710,000 principal amount of bonds and refunding bonds

issued for road improvements in the District will remain outstanding following the issuance of the Bonds (the "Outstanding Road Bonds"). The Outstanding System Bonds, the Outstanding Road Bonds, and the Outstanding Park Bonds are collectively referred to herein as the "Outstanding Bonds."

### **Issuance of Additional Debt**

The District may issue additional bonds. Voters in the District have authorized a total of \$170,220,000 principal amount of unlimited tax bonds for the purpose of acquiring or constructing a wastewater and storm drainage system (the "System") and for refunding purposes, a total of \$47,400,000 principal amount of unlimited tax bonds for road improvements and for refunding purposes and \$16,445,000 principal amount of unlimited tax bonds for parks and recreational facilities and for refunding purposes. Following the issuance of the Bonds, \$93,715,000 principal amount of unlimited tax bonds for the System and for refunding purposes, \$9,125,000 principal amount of unlimited tax bonds for road improvements and refunding purposes, and \$10,745,000 for parks and recreational facilities and for refunding purposes will remain authorized and unissued.

Following the issuance of the Bonds, the District will owe Woodforest Development, Inc., a Texas corporation ("WDI" or the "Developer"), approximately \$14,110,000 in reimbursable expenses for District projects, the funds for which were advanced by the Developer.

Based on present engineering cost estimates and on development plans provided by the Developer, in the opinion of the District's consulting engineer, LJA Engineering, Inc. (the "Engineer"), following the issuance of the Bonds, the District will have adequate authorized but unissued bonds to repay the Developer the remaining amounts owed for the existing utility facilities, and to finance the extension of water, wastewater and storm drainage facilities and services to serve the remaining undeveloped land and road improvements within the District. See "DEVELOPMENT WITHIN THE DISTRICT," "THE SYSTEM," and "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS – Future Debt."

### **Registered Owners' Remedies**

In the event of default in the payment of principal of or interest on the Bonds, the Registered Owners have the right to seek a writ of mandamus, requiring the District to levy adequate taxes each year to make such payments. Except for mandamus, the Bond Resolutions do not specifically provide for remedies to protect and enforce the interests of the Registered Owners. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. See "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS – Limitation to Registered Owners' Remedies."

### **Legal Investment and Eligibility to Secure Public Funds in Texas**

The following is an excerpt from Section 49.186 of the Texas Water Code, and is applicable to the District:

"(a) All bonds, notes, and other obligations issued by a district shall be legal and authorized investments for all banks, trust companies, building and loan associations, savings and loan associations, insurance companies of all kinds and types, fiduciaries, and trustees, and for all interest and sinking funds and other public funds of the state, and all agencies, subdivisions, and instrumentalities of the state, including all counties, cities, towns, villages, school districts, and all other kinds and types of districts, public agencies, and bodies politic."

"(b) A district's bonds, notes, and other obligations are eligible and lawful security for all deposits of public funds of the state, and all agencies, subdivisions, and instrumentalities of the state, including all counties, cities, towns, villages, school districts, and all other kinds and types of districts, public agencies, and bodies politic, to the extent of the market value of the bonds, notes, and other obligations when accompanied by any unmatured interest coupons attached to them."

The Public Funds Collateral Act (Chapter 2257, Texas Government Code) also provides that bonds of the District (including the Bonds) are eligible as collateral for public funds.

No representation is made that the Bonds will be suitable for or acceptable to financial or public entities for investment or collateral purposes. No representation is made concerning other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which apply to or which might be utilized by any of such persons or entities to limit the acceptability or suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes. Prospective purchasers are urged

to carefully evaluate the investment quality of the Bonds as to the suitability or acceptability of the Bonds for investment or collateral purposes.

### **Defeasance**

The Bond Resolutions provide that the District may discharge its obligations to the Registered Owners of any or all of the Bonds to pay principal, interest and redemption price thereon in any manner permitted by law. Under current Texas law, such discharge may be accomplished either (i) by depositing with the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas a sum of money equal to the principal of, premium, if any, and all interest to accrue on the Bonds to maturity or redemption or (ii) by depositing with any place of payment (paying agent) of the Bonds or other obligations of the District payable from revenues or from ad valorem taxes or both, amounts sufficient to provide for the payment and/or redemption of the Bonds; provided that such deposits may be invested and reinvested only in (a) direct noncallable obligations of the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the governing body of the District adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the issuance of refunding bonds, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent, and (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that have been refunded and that, on the date the governing body of the District adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the issuance of refunding bonds, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent, and which mature and/or bear interest payable at such times and in such amounts as will be sufficient to provide for the scheduled payment and/or redemption of the Bonds.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded as outstanding or unpaid. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment or redemption of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call the Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished; provided, however, that the right to call the Bonds for redemption is not extinguished if the District: (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption; (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements; and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

There is no assurance that the current law will not be changed in the future in a manner which would permit investments other than those described above to be made with amounts deposited to defease the Bonds.

### **BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM**

*This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by DTC while the Bonds are registered in its nominee's name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District and the Underwriter believe the source of such information to be reliable, but takes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.*

*The District and the Underwriter cannot and do not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption or other notices, to DTC Participant, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.*

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be required by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Bond certificate will be issued for each of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such issue, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of

the Federal Reserve System, a “clearing corporation” within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a “clearing agency” registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC’s participants (“Direct Participants”) deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants’ accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation (“DTCC”). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly (“Indirect Participants”). DTC has a Standard & Poor’s rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the SEC. More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtcc.com](http://www.dtcc.com).

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC’s records. The ownership interest of each actual purchase of each Bond (“Beneficial Owner”) is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants’ records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC’s partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC’s records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within an issue are being redeemed, DTC’s practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC’s MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to Issue as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.’s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Redemption proceeds, principal, and interest payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC’s practice is to credit Direct Participants’ accounts upon DTC’s receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from District or Paying Agent/Registrar, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC’s records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in “street name,” and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, Paying Agent/Registrar or District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time

to time. Payment of redemption proceeds, principal, and interest payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of District or Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Bond certificates will be printed and delivered to DTC.

The information in the section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the District believes to be reliable, but Issuer takes no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

***Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement***

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the book-entry form, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the book-entry system, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Bond Resolutions will be given only to DTC.

*[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]*

**PLAN OF FINANCING**

**Use of Proceeds**

The proceeds of the Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds will be applied to pay certain costs incurred in connection with the issuance of the Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds and to refund \$705,000 principal amount of the District’s \$3,700,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2010 (the “Series 2010 Refunded Bonds”), and \$1,370,000 principal amount of the District’s \$1,765,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2012 (the “Series 2012 Refunded Bonds” and collectively, the “Refunded System Bonds”). The refunding of the Refunded System Bonds is expected to result in an annual and net present value savings in the District’s current annual debt service requirements.

The proceeds of the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds will be applied to pay certain costs incurred in connection with the issuance of the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds and to refund \$680,000 principal amount of the District’s \$3,590,000 Unlimited Tax Road Improvement Bonds, Series 2011 (the “Series 2011 Refunded Road Bonds”), and \$2,880,000 principal amount of the District’s \$3,700,000 Unlimited Tax Road Improvement Bonds, Series 2012 (the “Series 2012 Refunded Road Bonds” and collectively, the “Refunded Road Bonds”). The refunding of the Refunded Road Bonds is expected to result in an annual and net present value savings in the District’s current annual debt service requirements. The Refunded System Bonds and the Refunded Road Bonds are collectively referred to herein as the “Refunded Bonds.”

| <u>Series 2010 Refunded Bonds</u> |                      | <u>Series 2011 Refunded Road Bonds</u> |                      |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|--|----------------------|
| <u>Principal Amount</u>           | <u>Maturity Date</u> | <u>Principal Amount</u>                | <u>Maturity Date</u> |
| \$ 125,000                        | 09/01/2021           | \$ 120,000                             | 09/01/2021           |
| 130,000                           | 09/01/2022           | 125,000                                | 09/01/2022           |
| 140,000                           | 09/01/2023           | 135,000                                | 09/01/2023           |
| 150,000                           | 09/01/2024           | 145,000                                | 09/01/2024           |
| <u>160,000</u>                    | 09/01/2025           | <u>155,000</u>                         | 09/01/2025           |
| \$ 705,000                        |                      | \$ 680,000                             |                      |

Redemption Date: 7/12/2019

| <u>Series 2012 Refunded Bonds</u> |                      | <u>Series 2012 Refunded Road Bonds</u> |                      |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|--|----------------------|
| <u>Principal Amount</u>           | <u>Maturity Date</u> | <u>Principal Amount</u>                | <u>Maturity Date</u> |
| \$ 60,000                         | 09/01/2022           | \$ 130,000                             | 09/01/2022           |
| 60,000                            | 09/01/2023           | 135,000                                | 09/01/2023           |
| 65,000                            | 09/01/2024           | 145,000                                | 09/01/2024           |
| 70,000                            | 09/01/2025           | 150,000                                | 09/01/2025           |
| 75,000                            | 09/01/2026           | 160,000                                | 09/01/2026           |
| 80,000                            | 09/01/2027           | 170,000                                | 09/01/2027           |
| 85,000                            | 09/01/2028           | 175,000                                | 09/01/2028           |
| 90,000                            | 09/01/2029           | 185,000                                | 09/01/2029           |
| 95,000                            | 09/01/2030           | 195,000                                | 09/01/2030           |
| 100,000                           | 09/01/2031           | 210,000                                | 09/01/2031           |
| 105,000                           | 09/01/2032           | 220,000                                | 09/01/2032           |
| 110,000                           | 09/01/2033           | 230,000                                | 09/01/2033           |
| 120,000                           | 09/01/2034           | 245,000                                | 09/01/2034           |
| 125,000                           | 09/01/2035           | 260,000                                | 09/01/2035           |
| <u>130,000</u>                    | 09/01/2036           | <u>270,000</u>                         | 09/01/2036           |
| \$ 1,370,000                      |                      | \$ 2,880,000                           |                      |

Redemption Date: 9/1/2019

Total Principal Amount of the Refunded System Bonds: \$2,075,000

Total Principal Amount of the Refunded Road Bonds: \$3,560,000

Total Principal Amount of the Refunded Bonds: \$5,635,000

### Remaining Outstanding Bonds

The following table represents the previously issued bonds for the purpose of acquiring or constructing the System and for refunding purposes that will remain outstanding following the issuance of the Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds.

|  | Original<br>Principal<br>Amount | Remaining<br>Outstanding<br>Principal Amount | Less:<br>Refunded System<br>Bonds | Remaining<br>Outstanding<br>Bonds |
|--|---------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2010           | \$ 3,700,000                    | \$ 935,000                                   | \$ (705,000)                      | \$ 230,000                        |
| Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2012           | 1,765,000                       | 1,525,000                                    | (1,370,000)                       | 155,000                           |
| Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2013           | 5,935,000                       | 5,185,000                                    | -                                 | 5,185,000                         |
| Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2014           | 17,200,000                      | 15,475,000                                   | -                                 | 15,475,000                        |
| Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2015           | 24,910,000                      | 22,730,000                                   | -                                 | 22,730,000                        |
| Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2016 | 2,705,000                       | 2,585,000                                    | -                                 | 2,585,000                         |
| Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2017           | 11,930,000                      | 11,230,000                                   | -                                 | 11,230,000                        |
| Unlimited Tax Park Bonds, Series 2018      | 5,700,000                       | 5,700,000                                    | -                                 | 5,700,000                         |
| Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2019           | <u>10,480,000</u>               | <u>10,480,000</u>                            | <u>-</u>                          | <u>10,480,000</u>                 |
|  | <u>\$ 84,325,000</u>            | <u>\$ 75,845,000</u>                         | <u>\$ (2,075,000)</u>             | <u>\$ 73,770,000</u>              |

The following table represents the previously issued bonds for road improvements and for refunding purposes that will remain outstanding following the issuance of the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds.

|  | Original<br>Principal<br>Amount | Remaining<br>Outstanding<br>Principal Amount | Less:<br>Refunded Road<br>Bonds | Remaining<br>Outstanding<br>Bonds |
|--|---------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Unlimited Tax Road Improv. Bonds, Series 2011      | \$ 3,590,000                    | \$ 900,000                                   | \$ (680,000)                    | \$ 220,000                        |
| Unlimited Tax Road Improv. Bonds, Series 2012      | 3,700,000                       | 3,225,000                                    | (2,880,000)                     | 345,000                           |
| Unlimited Tax Road Improv. Bonds, Series 2013      | 5,650,000                       | 5,080,000                                    | -                               | 5,080,000                         |
| Unlimited Tax Road Improv. Bonds, Series 2014      | 4,100,000                       | 3,630,000                                    | -                               | 3,630,000                         |
| Unlimited Tax Road Improv. Bonds, Series 2015      | 5,745,000                       | 5,220,000                                    | -                               | 5,220,000                         |
| Unlimited Tax Road Improv. Ref. Bonds, Series 2016 | 2,645,000                       | 2,530,000                                    | -                               | 2,530,000                         |
| Unlimited Tax Road Improv Bonds, Series 2017       | 8,100,000                       | 7,905,000                                    | -                               | 7,905,000                         |
| Unlimited Tax Road Improv Bonds, Series 2019       | <u>6,780,000</u>                | <u>6,780,000</u>                             | <u>-</u>                        | <u>6,780,000</u>                  |
|  | <u>\$ 40,310,000</u>            | <u>\$ 35,270,000</u>                         | <u>\$ (3,560,000)</u>           | <u>\$ 31,710,000</u>              |

*[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]*



**Sources and Uses of Funds**

The proceeds from the sale of the Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds will be applied as follows:

|   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| SOURCES OF FUNDS:   |                  |
| Principal Amount of the Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds.....   | \$ 2,165,000.00  |
| Net Premium .....   | 14,880.05        |
| Accrued Interest on the Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds .....  | 1,816.15         |
| Debt Service Fund Transfer.....                                   | <u>45,000.00</u> |
| Total Sources of Funds.....                                       | \$ 2,226,696.20  |
| USES OF FUNDS:  |                  |
| Deposit for Payment of the Refunded System Bonds .....            | \$ 718,326.50    |
| Deposit to Escrow Fund .....                                      | 1,394,815.58     |
| Deposit of Accrued Interest to Debt Service Fund.....             | 1,816.15         |
| Insurance Premium .....   | 8,984.03         |
| Issuance Expenses and Underwriter's Discount .....                | 100,646.56       |
| Additional Proceeds on the Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds.... | <u>2,107.38</u>  |
| Total Uses of Funds.....  | \$ 2,226,696.20  |

The proceeds from the sale of the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds will be applied as follows:

|   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| SOURCES OF FUNDS:   |                  |
| Principal Amount of the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds.....     | \$ 3,690,000.00  |
| Net Premium .....   | 10,503.10        |
| Accrued Interest on the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds.....     | 3,084.58         |
| Debt Service Fund Transfer.....                                   | <u>66,000.00</u> |
| Total Sources of Funds.....                                       | \$ 3,769,587.68  |
| USES OF FUNDS:  |                  |
| Deposit for Payment of the Refunded Road Bonds .....              | \$ 692,781.43    |
| Deposit to Escrow Fund .....                                      | 2,928,912.28     |
| Deposit of Accrued Interest to Debt Service Fund.....             | 3,084.58         |
| Insurance Premium .....   | 15,660.46        |
| Issuance Expenses and Underwriter's Discount .....                | 129,115.61       |
| Additional Proceeds on the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds ..... | <u>33.32</u>     |
| Total Uses of Funds.....  | \$ 3,769,587.68  |

*[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]*

**Escrow Agent**

The Refunded Bonds, and the interest due thereon, are to be paid on their scheduled interest payment dates until final payment or their redemption date from funds to be deposited with Regions Bank, Houston, Texas, an Alabama banking corporation, as escrow agent (the "Escrow Agent").

The Bond Resolutions provide that the District and the Escrow Agent will enter into an escrow agreement (the "Escrow Agreement") to be dated as of the date of the pricing of the Bonds but effective on the date of delivery of the Bonds (expected to be July 12, 2019). The Bond Resolutions further provide that from the proceeds of the sale of the Bonds, along with certain other lawfully available funds of the District, if any, the District will deposit with the Escrow Agent the amount necessary to accomplish the discharge and final payment of the Refunded Bonds. Such funds will be held by the Escrow Agent in a segregated escrow account (the "Escrow Fund"). Under the Escrow Agreement, the Escrow Fund is irrevocably pledged to the payment of principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds and will not be available to pay principal of and interest on the Bonds or the Outstanding Bonds.

**Defeasance of the Refunded Bonds**

By the deposit of the cash with the Escrow Agent pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, the District will have effected the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds pursuant to the terms of the orders or resolutions authorizing the issuance of the Refunded Bonds. In the opinion of Bond Counsel, as a result of such deposit, firm banking and financial arrangements will have been made for the discharge and final payment of the Refunded Bonds pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, and such Refunded Bonds will be deemed under Texas law to be fully paid and no longer outstanding, except for the purpose of being paid from the funds provided therefor in the Escrow Fund.

*[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]*

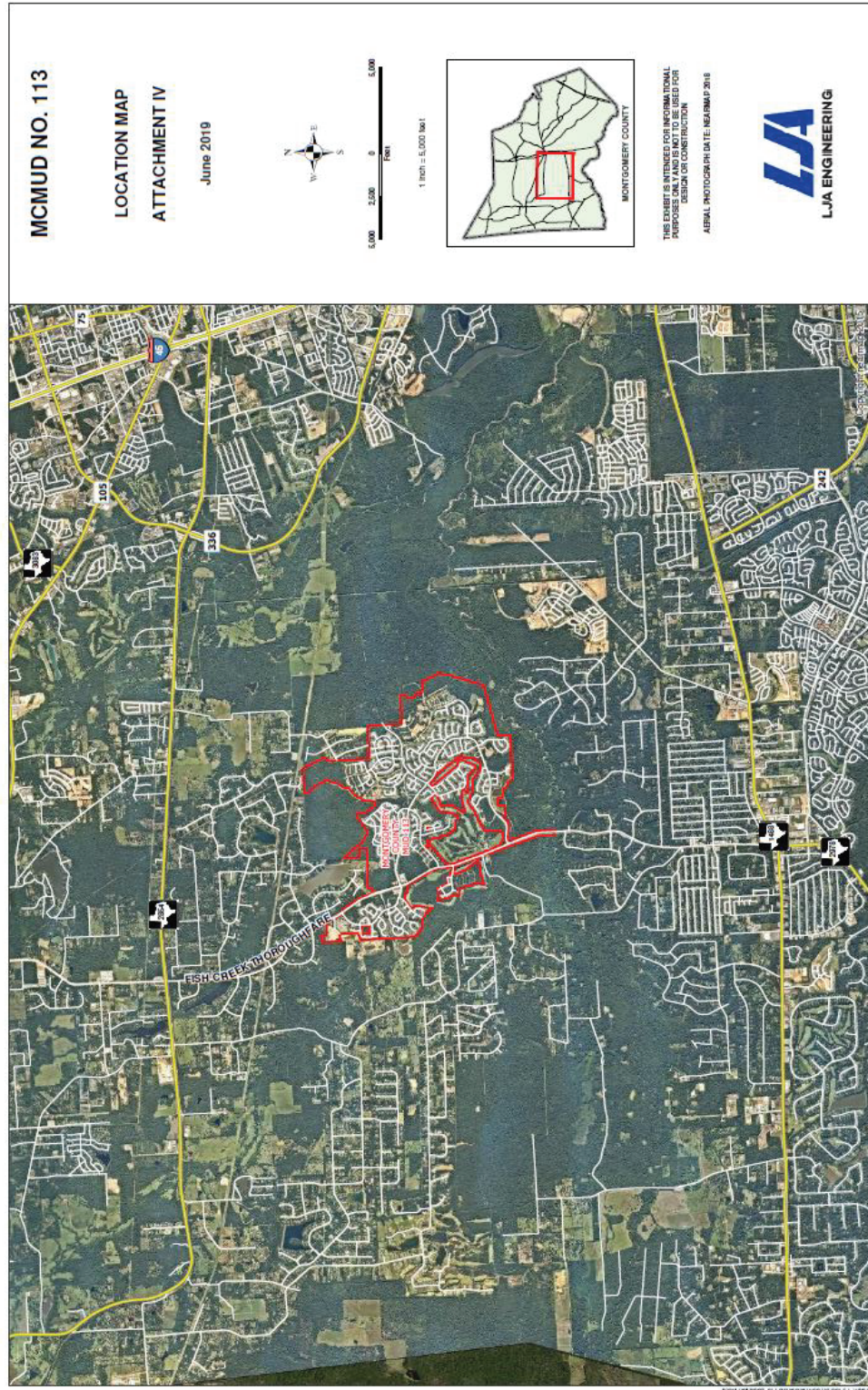
PHOTOGRAPHS TAKEN WITHIN THE DISTRICT  
(Taken January 2019)



PHOTOGRAPHS TAKEN WITHIN THE DISTRICT  
(Taken January 2019)



# LOCATION MAP



## THE DISTRICT

### General

The District is a political subdivision of the State of Texas, operating as a municipal utility district pursuant to Article III, Section 52 and Article XVI, Section 59 of the Texas Constitution and Chapter 8212 of the Texas Special District Local Laws Code. The District is vested with all the rights, privileges, authority and functions conferred by the laws of the State of Texas applicable to municipal utility districts, including without limitation to those conferred by Chapters 49 and 54, Texas Water Code, as amended. The District is empowered to purchase, construct, operate and maintain all works, improvements, facilities and plants necessary for the supply of water; the collection, transportation and treatment of wastewater; and the control and diversion of storm water, among other things. The District is also authorized to finance, operate, maintain and construct park facilities in the District. The District is further empowered to finance certain road improvements, as long as they meet the County or City criteria for a thoroughfare, arterial, or collector road. The District may also provide solid waste collection and disposal service and operate, maintain and construct recreational facilities.

The District may operate and maintain a fire department, independently or with one or more other conservation and reclamation districts, if approved by the voters and the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (the "TCEQ"). The District does not operate and/or maintain a fire department. However, fire protection service in the District is provided by Montgomery County Emergency Services District No. 3 ("ESD No. 3"), which has constructed a fire station in the District. ESD No. 3 levies an ad valorem tax separate and apart from the District. See "TAX DATA - Estimated Overlapping Taxes." The District is subject to the continuing supervision of the TCEQ.

### Location

The District encompasses approximately 2,159.88 acres and is located in central Montgomery County, Texas, approximately 38 miles northwest of downtown Houston, and is located entirely within the extraterritorial jurisdiction of the City. The District lies approximately 6.5 miles west of Interstate Highway 45 and approximately 4 miles north of FM 1488. The District is generally bordered on the north by existing Ridge Lake Shores Development, on the east by Fish Creek, on the south by Lake Creek and on the west by Mound Creek. See "LOCATION MAP."

### Management of the District

#### *- Board of Directors -*

The District is governed by a board of directors (the "Board"), consisting of five directors, which has control over and management and supervision of all affairs of the District. Directors serve staggered four year terms, with elections held within the District on the second Saturday in May in each even numbered year. One director owns property in the District and the other four directors are residents of the District.

| <u>Name</u>     | <u>Title</u>             | <u>Precinct</u> | <u>Term Expires May</u> |
|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|
| David Garrett   | President                | 4               | 2020                    |
| Robert Green    | Vice President           | 1               | 2022                    |
| Chris Uzelmeier | Secretary                | 3               | 2020                    |
| Ryan Wade       | Assistant Vice President | 5               | 2022                    |
| Cato McDaniel   | Assistant Secretary      | 2               | 2022                    |

*[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]*

- *Consultants* -

**Tax Assessor/Collector** – Land and improvements in the District are being appraised by the Montgomery Central Appraisal District. The Tax Assessor/Collector for the District is Assessments of the Southwest, Inc.

**Bookkeeper** – The District contracts with Myrtle Cruz, Inc. as Bookkeeper for the District.

**Engineer** – The District’s consulting engineer is LJA Engineering, Inc.

**Auditor** – As required by the Texas Water Code, the District retains an independent auditor to audit the District's financial statements annually, which annual audit is filed with the TCEQ. A copy of the District’s audit prepared by McGrath & Co., PLLC for the fiscal year ending May 31, 2018, is included as APPENDIX A to this Official Statement.

**Financial Advisor** – Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated serves as the District’s financial advisor. The fee for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is based on the percentage of the Bonds actually issued, sold and delivered and, therefore, such fee is contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds. The Financial Advisor is not obligated to undertake and has not undertaken to make, an independent verification or to assume responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or fairness of the information in this Official Statement.

**Bond & General Counsel** – The District has engaged The Muller Law Group, PLLC, Sugar Land, Texas, as Bond Counsel in connection with the issuance of the District’s Bonds. The fees of Bond Counsel are based on the percentage of the Bonds actually issued, sold and delivered and, therefore, such fee is contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds. The Muller Law Group, PLLC, Sugar Land, Texas, also serves as the District’s general counsel.

***Special Consultants Related to Issuance of the Bonds***

**Verification Agent** – At the time of delivery of the Bonds, Robert Thomas CPA LLC, Certified Public Accountants, will verify to the District, Bond Counsel, Special Tax Counsel, Escrow Agent, and the Underwriter certain matters related to the issuance of the bonds and the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. See “VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL CALCULATIONS.”

**THE DEVELOPER AND PRINCIPAL LANDOWNER**

**The Role of a Developer**

In general, the activities of a developer in a municipal utility district such as the District include purchasing the land within the District, designing the subdivision, designing the utilities and streets to be constructed in the subdivisions, designing any community facilities to be built, defining a marketing program and building schedule, securing necessary governmental approvals and permits for development, arranging for the construction of roads and the installation of utilities (including, in some cases, water, wastewater, and drainage facilities pursuant to the rules of the TCEQ, as well as gas, telephone, and electric service) and selling improved lots and commercial reserves to builders, developers, or other third parties. In certain instances, the developer will be required to pay up to thirty percent of the cost of constructing certain water, wastewater and drainage facilities in a municipal utility district pursuant to the rules of the TCEQ. The relative success or failure of a developer to perform such activities in development of property within a municipal utility district may have a profound effect on the security of the unlimited tax bonds issued by a district. A developer is generally under no obligation to a district to develop the property which it owns in the district. Furthermore, there is no restriction on a developer's right to sell any or all of the land which it owns within a district. In addition, a developer is ordinarily the major taxpayer within a municipal utility district during the development phase of the property.

**Description of the Developer and Principal Landowner**

The District is part of an approximately 3,150 acre master-planned community known as “Woodforest.” The Developer is a principal taxpayer in the District. Its president is Larry D. Johnson of Johnson Development Corp. Woodforest Partners, L.P. (“WPLP”), a Texas limited partnership whose general partner is Woodforest GP L.L.C. and whose limited partner is Riverway 2006 Partners, L.P., is an affiliated entity of WDI. Together, these two entities currently own approximately 366 acres in the District.

## **Development Financing**

In April, 2007, WDI and WPLP obtained a revolving credit development loan for the Woodforest project from Woodforest National Bank. The loan, which was modified in December, 2017, may have a maximum principal balance of \$11,000,000, bears interest at 1.00% over the Wall Street Journal Prime Rate and matures on September 30, 2020. The loan is secured by a first lien deed of trust on approximately 2,800 acres of land in the Woodforest project, owned by WDI and WPLP. The outstanding balance on the loan as of January 1, 2019, was \$748,550. According to WDI, the borrowers are in compliance with all material conditions of the loan.

The principals of WDI and WPLP obtained a \$41,340,400 mezzanine loan in August, 2006, from Residential Funding Corporation (“RFC”) to finance the acquisition of the property within the Woodforest project. This loan was sold by RFC to FC Houston Note, LLC and modified simultaneously with the modification of the Woodforest National Bank development loan to extend the term of the loan until the earlier of the sale of all property in the Woodforest project or December 31, 2026. This loan is fully funded and no additional borrowings are permitted. According to WDI, the borrowers are in compliance with all material conditions of this loan. In August 2012, FC Houston Note, LLC sold the loan to JP Woodforest, LP.

In addition to the loans described above, simultaneously with the modification of the Woodforest National Bank development loan and the modification of the mezzanine loan now owned by JP Woodforest, LP, WDI and WPLP obtained a \$9,800,000 loan from Woodforest Second Lien Holder, LP (“Woodforest Second Lien Holder”), the proceeds of which were used primarily to pay down the principal balance of the Woodforest National Bank loan. This loan is secured by a deed of trust lien on the property in the Woodforest project subordinate to the liens which secure the Woodforest National Bank loan, bears interest at the rate of 10% per annum and has a maturity date of the earlier of the sale of all property in the Woodforest project or December 31, 2026. This loan is fully funded and no additional borrowings are permitted. The principal balance of the loan was paid to \$0 in January, 2015, but there are continuing participations to be paid based upon further cash flows. According to WDI, the borrowers are in compliance with all material conditions of this loan. The partners of Woodforest Second Lien Holder are entities affiliated with Larry D. Johnson and PAR Real Estate Holdings, LLC, a Houston area investor group and an affiliate of Woodforest National Bank.

## **Lot Sales Contracts**

The Developer has entered into current lot sales contracts with the following homebuilders: Gracepoint Homes, Huntington Homes, Taylor Morrison Homes, Highland Homes, Ltd., Lennar Homes, Perry Homes, Chesmar Homes, Darling Homes, Empire Homes, Westin Homes, Partners in Building, Coventry Homes and Wendell Legacy Homes. The homebuilders have contracted to purchase 3,417 lots since the inception of the District. As of January 1, 2019, the homebuilders have purchased 3,345 of such lots. According to the Developer, all of the homebuilders are in compliance with their respective lot sales contracts. The Developer has also entered into lot sales contracts with the following custom homebuilders in Pine Island at Woodforest Section 1: Jeff Paul Custom Homes and Tipler Design & Build. The Developer has a program of selling lots to individuals, under which the individual must begin construction of a home within two years. As of January 1, 2019, the custom homebuilders and various individuals have purchased 11 lots. As of January 1, 2019, there were 3 custom homes under construction in the District. According to the Developer, all of the custom homebuilders are in compliance with their respective lot sales contracts.

On December 21, 2012, WDI entered into a lot sale contract to sell 718 lots to Taylor Morrison Homes of Texas, Inc. (“Taylor Morrison”) to be developed as Bonterra at Woodforest, an active adult community. To date, Taylor Morrison has purchased 455 lots under the lot sale contract. Taylor Morrison is a publicly traded company on the New York Stock Exchange and a national homebuilder, which is actively building homes in six states. For more information, visit [www.taylormorrison.com](http://www.taylormorrison.com). Development of Bonterra at Woodforest, Sections 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 have been completed. Taylor Morrison has constructed 9 model homes and a members-only, 10,000 square foot clubhouse that is currently open for the Bonterra at Woodforest Active-Adult Community.

## **DEVELOPMENT WITHIN THE DISTRICT**

Land within the District has been developed as the single-family subdivision of Woodforest, Sections 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 57, 58, 59, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 69, 71, 72, 73, 93, 94, 99 and 100; Elk Trace Golf Estates, Section 1; Pine Island at Woodforest, Sections 1 and 2; and Bonterra at



Woodforest, Sections 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 (aggregating approximately 1,390.42 acres and 3,424 single-family lots). As of May 15, 2019, the District consisted of 2,884 complete and occupied homes, 71 complete and unoccupied homes, 22 model homes, 175 homes under construction and 272 vacant developed lots. Conroe Independent School District has constructed an elementary school on approximately 15.40 acres. A fire station has been constructed on 1.18 acres. In addition, the District contains approximately 552.88 undeveloped but developable acres and approximately 200.00 undevelopable acres.

#### **WOODFOREST**

Currently, all of the residential development in Woodforest has occurred in the District and Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 121. Inside the boundaries of the District, WDI has constructed 9 parks and open playgrounds; an approximately 14 mile trail system; 5 fountains; 4 lakes; a baseball field; 3 soccer fields; a dog park; a multi-sport sportsplex center; and a nature park. The Developer has also constructed Forest Island, a 20-acre recreational facility that includes a 6,500 square foot resort-style pool, a 10,000 square foot pool deck, a 5 lane lap pool, 2 water slides, a basketball court, a 5,000 square foot splash pad, 2 tennis courts, restroom facilities, a playground area and a food vending area. There is also a member-only 10,000 square foot club house for the Bonterra at Woodforest Active-Adult Community. In addition, Conroe Independent School District has constructed an elementary school in the District and fire protection service in the District is provided by ESD No. 3, which has constructed a fire station within the District. Other amenities located within Woodforest, but outside the boundaries of the District, are a 27-hole golf course and renovated clubhouse, and a driving range.

*[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]*

**DISTRICT DEBT**

**System Debt Service Requirement Schedule**

The following schedule sets forth the current debt service requirements on the District's outstanding debt issued for System and park improvements and for refunding purposes, less the Refunded System Bonds, plus the principal and interest requirements on the Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds.

| Calendar Year | Outstanding System and Park | Less: The Refunded System Bonds | Plus: The Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds |                   |                     | Total System         |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|--|-------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
|               | Debt Service                |                                 | Principal                                    | Interest          | Debt Service        | Debt Service         |
| 2019          | \$ 3,598,913                | \$ 47,164                       | -  | -                 | -                   | \$ 3,551,749         |
| 2020          | 4,782,150                   | 94,329                          | \$ 25,000                                    | \$ 69,344         | \$ 94,344           | 4,782,165            |
| 2021          | 4,822,250                   | 219,329                         | 145,000                                      | 58,688            | 203,688             | 4,806,609            |
| 2022          | 4,853,670                   | 278,079                         | 210,000                                      | 54,338            | 264,338             | 4,839,929            |
| 2023          | 4,896,650                   | 279,359                         | 220,000                                      | 48,038            | 268,038             | 4,885,329            |
| 2024          | 4,951,470                   | 285,079                         | 230,000                                      | 41,438            | 271,438             | 4,937,829            |
| 2025          | 4,994,523                   | 289,856                         | 240,000                                      | 34,538            | 274,538             | 4,979,205            |
| 2026          | 5,037,345                   | 123,656                         | 80,000                                       | 29,738            | 109,738             | 5,023,427            |
| 2027          | 5,086,830                   | 125,581                         | 85,000                                       | 28,138            | 113,138             | 5,074,387            |
| 2028          | 5,117,530                   | 127,281                         | 90,000                                       | 26,438            | 116,438             | 5,106,687            |
| 2029          | 5,151,959                   | 128,775                         | 90,000                                       | 24,525            | 114,525             | 5,137,709            |
| 2030          | 5,191,246                   | 129,950                         | 95,000                                       | 22,500            | 117,500             | 5,178,796            |
| 2031          | 5,233,945                   | 130,794                         | 100,000                                      | 19,650            | 119,650             | 5,222,801            |
| 2032          | 5,262,938                   | 131,419                         | 100,000                                      | 16,650            | 116,650             | 5,248,169            |
| 2033          | 5,278,275                   | 131,825                         | 105,000                                      | 13,650            | 118,650             | 5,265,100            |
| 2034          | 5,321,688                   | 136,875                         | 115,000                                      | 10,500            | 125,500             | 5,310,313            |
| 2035          | 5,345,419                   | 136,475                         | 115,000                                      | 7,050             | 122,050             | 5,330,994            |
| 2036          | 5,095,669                   | 135,850                         | 120,000                                      | 3,600             | 123,600             | 5,083,419            |
| 2037          | 4,989,625                   | -                               | -  | -                 | -                   | 4,989,625            |
| 2038          | 4,589,950                   | -                               | -  | -                 | -                   | 4,589,950            |
| 2039          | 3,402,238                   | -                               | -  | -                 | -                   | 3,402,238            |
| 2040          | 1,794,488                   | -                               | -  | -                 | -                   | 1,794,488            |
| 2041          | 1,800,200                   | -                               | -  | -                 | -                   | 1,800,200            |
| 2042          | 1,033,500                   | -                               | -  | -                 | -                   | 1,033,500            |
| 2043          | 1,037,500                   | -                               | -  | -                 | -                   | 1,037,500            |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>\$108,669,971</b>        | <b>\$ 2,931,676</b>             | <b>\$ 2,165,000</b>                          | <b>\$ 508,823</b> | <b>\$ 2,673,823</b> | <b>\$108,412,118</b> |

(a) Outstanding debt as of June 1, 2019.

|   |  |              |
|---|--|--------------|
| Average Annual Debt Service Requirements on the Outstanding System Bonds, the Outstanding Park Bonds, and the Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds (2019-2043)..... |  | \$ 4,336,484 |
| Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirement on the Outstanding System Bonds, the Outstanding Park Bonds, and the Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds (2035).....       |  | \$ 5,330,994 |

*[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]*

### Road Debt Service Requirement Schedule

The following schedule sets forth the current debt service requirements on the District's outstanding debt issued for road improvements and for refunding purposes, less the Refunded Road Bonds, plus the principal and interest requirements on the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds.

| Calendar Year | Outstanding Road Debt Service | Less: The Refunded Road Bonds | Plus: The Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds |                   |                     | Total Road Debt Service |
|---------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|-------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|
|               |                               |                               | Principal                                  | Interest          | Debt Service        |                         |
| 2019          | \$ 1,522,393                  | \$ 74,843                     | -  | -                 | -                   | \$ 1,447,550            |
| 2020          | 2,306,181                     | 149,685                       | \$ 30,000                                  | \$ 117,775        | \$ 147,775          | 2,304,271               |
| 2021          | 2,321,808                     | 269,685                       | 150,000                                    | 100,050           | 250,050             | 2,302,173               |
| 2022          | 2,337,268                     | 399,405                       | 285,000                                    | 95,550            | 380,550             | 2,318,413               |
| 2023          | 2,350,393                     | 404,105                       | 295,000                                    | 87,000            | 382,000             | 2,328,288               |
| 2024          | 2,370,574                     | 412,630                       | 315,000                                    | 78,150            | 393,150             | 2,351,094               |
| 2025          | 2,388,014                     | 414,870                       | 325,000                                    | 68,700            | 393,700             | 2,366,844               |
| 2026          | 2,396,459                     | 255,965                       | 170,000                                    | 62,200            | 232,200             | 2,372,694               |
| 2027          | 2,410,859                     | 259,565                       | 180,000                                    | 58,800            | 238,800             | 2,390,094               |
| 2028          | 2,437,464                     | 257,595                       | 180,000                                    | 55,200            | 235,200             | 2,415,069               |
| 2029          | 2,451,420                     | 260,420                       | 190,000                                    | 51,375            | 241,375             | 2,432,375               |
| 2030          | 2,461,148                     | 262,835                       | 195,000                                    | 47,100            | 242,100             | 2,440,413               |
| 2031          | 2,482,328                     | 269,840                       | 210,000                                    | 41,250            | 251,250             | 2,463,738               |
| 2032          | 2,493,368                     | 271,230                       | 215,000                                    | 34,950            | 249,950             | 2,472,088               |
| 2033          | 2,495,904                     | 272,210                       | 220,000                                    | 28,500            | 248,500             | 2,472,194               |
| 2034          | 2,519,906                     | 277,550                       | 235,000                                    | 21,900            | 256,900             | 2,499,256               |
| 2035          | 2,529,641                     | 282,260                       | 245,000                                    | 14,850            | 259,850             | 2,507,231               |
| 2036          | 2,264,984                     | 281,340                       | 250,000                                    | 7,500             | 257,500             | 2,241,144               |
| 2037          | 1,985,500                     | -                             | -  | -                 | -                   | 1,985,500               |
| 2038          | 1,563,613                     | -                             | -  | -                 | -                   | 1,563,613               |
| 2039          | 1,304,000                     | -                             | -  | -                 | -                   | 1,304,000               |
| 2040          | 937,563                       | -                             | -  | -                 | -                   | 937,563                 |
| 2041          | 949,275                       | -                             | -  | -                 | -                   | 949,275                 |
| 2042          | 954,638                       | -                             | -  | -                 | -                   | 954,638                 |
| 2043          | 438,813                       | -                             | -  | -                 | -                   | 438,813                 |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>\$ 50,673,514</b>          | <b>\$ 5,076,033</b>           | <b>\$ 3,690,000</b>                        | <b>\$ 970,850</b> | <b>\$ 4,660,850</b> | <b>\$ 50,258,331</b>    |

(a) Outstanding debt as of June 1, 2019.

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| Average Annual Debt Service Requirements on the Outstanding Road Bonds and the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds (2019-2043)..... | \$ 2,075,813 |
| Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirement on the Outstanding Road Bonds and the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds (2035) .....      | \$ 2,507,231 |

*[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]*

**DISTRICT FINANCIAL DATA**

**Assessed Value**

|   |                       |
|---|-----------------------|
| 2018 Assessed Valuation .....                               | \$ 977,282,922 (a)    |
| (100% of market value as of January 1, 2018)                |                       |
| See "TAX DATA" and "TAXING PROCEDURES."                     |                       |
| 2019 Preliminary Valuation .....                            | \$ 1,131,243,175 (b)  |
| (100% of market value as of January 1, 2019)                |                       |
| See "TAX DATA" and "TAXING PROCEDURES."                     |                       |
| <b>Direct Debt:</b>   |                       |
| The Outstanding Bonds.....                                  | \$ 105,480,000        |
| The Bonds.....  | <u>5,855,000</u>      |
| Total.....  | \$ 111,335,000        |
| Estimated Overlapping Debt.....                             | <u>\$ 53,697,704</u>  |
| Total Direct and Estimated Overlapping Debt .....           | <u>\$ 165,032,704</u> |
| <b>Direct Debt Ratios:</b>                                  |                       |
| As a percentage of 2018 Assessed Valuation .....            | 11.39 %               |
| As a percentage of 2019 Preliminary Valuation .....         | 9.84 %                |
| <b>Direct and Estimated Overlapping Debt Ratios:</b>        |                       |
| As a percentage of 2018 Assessed Valuation .....            | 16.89 %               |
| As a percentage of the 2019 Preliminary Valuation.....      | 14.59 %               |
| Road Debt Service Fund Balance (as of May 20, 2019).....    | \$ 2,374,199 (c)      |
| System Debt Service Fund Balance (as of May 20, 2019) ..... | \$ 5,806,233 (d)      |
| Road Construction Fund Balance (as of May 20, 2019).....    | \$ 1,802,063          |
| System Construction Fund Balance (as of May 20, 2019).....  | \$ 787,140            |
| Park Construction Fund Balance (as of May 20, 2019).....    | \$ 405,175            |
| Operating Fund Balance (as of May 20, 2019) .....           | \$ 3,536,562          |

- 
- (a) Certified Taxable Assessed Value within the District as provided by the Montgomery Central Appraisal District (the "Appraisal District").
- (b) Provided by the Appraisal District as the preliminary value as of January 1, 2019. This value represents the preliminary determination of the taxable value in the District as of January 1, 2019. No taxes will be levied on this preliminary value, which is subject to protest by the landowners. See "TAXING PROCEDURES."
- (c) Neither Texas Law nor the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bond Resolution requires that the District maintain any particular sum in the Road Debt Service Fund. The funds in the Road Debt Service Fund are pledged only to pay the debt service on the Outstanding Road Bonds and the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds, not the Outstanding System Bonds, Outstanding Park Bonds, or the Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds.
- (d) Neither Texas Law nor the Series 2019 System Refunding Bond Resolution requires that the District maintain any particular sum in the System Debt Service Fund. The funds in the System Debt Service Fund are pledged only to pay the debt service on the Outstanding System Bonds, the Outstanding Park Bonds, and the Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds, not to the Outstanding Road Bonds or the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds.

*[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]*

## Unlimited Tax Bonds Authorized but Unissued

| Election Date | Purpose                                   | Authorized    | Issued to Date    | Unissued     |
|---------------|---|---------------|-------------------|--------------|
| 05/10/08      | Roads and Refunding                       | \$ 47,400,000 | \$ 38,275,000 (a) | \$ 9,125,000 |
| 05/10/08      | Water, Wastewater, Drainage and Refunding | 170,220,000   | 76,505,000 (a)    | 93,715,000   |
| 05/10/08      | Parks and Refunding                       | 16,445,000    | 5,700,000         | 10,745,000   |

(a) Includes the Bonds and excludes the Refunded Bonds.

## Investment Authority and Investment Practices of the District

The District has adopted an Investment Policy (the "Policy") as required by the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code (the "Act"). The District's goal is to preserve principal and maintain liquidity in a diversified portfolio while securing a competitive yield on its portfolio. Funds of the District are to be invested only in accordance with the Policy. The Policy states that the funds of the District may be invested in short term obligations of the U.S. or its agencies or instrumentalities, in certificates of deposits insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") and secured by collateral authorized by the Acts, and in TexPool and Texas Class, which are public fund investment pools rated in the highest rating category by a nationally recognized rating service.

## Estimated Direct and Overlapping Debt Statement

Other governmental entities whose boundaries overlap the District have outstanding bonds payable from ad valorem taxes. The following statement of direct and estimated overlapping ad valorem tax debt was developed from several sources, including information contained in the "Texas Municipal Report," published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. Except for the amount relating to the District, the District has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information, and no person is entitled to rely upon such information as being accurate or complete. Furthermore, certain of the entities listed below may have issued additional bonds since the dates stated in this table, and such entities may have programs requiring the issuance of substantial amounts of additional bonds, the amount of which cannot presently be determined. Political subdivisions overlapping the District are authorized by Texas law to levy and collect ad valorem taxes for operation, maintenance and/or general revenue purposes in addition to taxes of debt service, and the tax burden for operation, maintenance and/or general purposes is not included in these figures.

| Taxing Jurisdiction                       | Outstanding Debt<br>as of<br>April 30, 2019 | Estimated Overlapping |                           |
|---|---|-----------------------|---------------------------|
|   |   | Percent               | Amount                    |
| Montgomery County                         | \$ 529,035,000                              | 1.55%                 | \$ 8,217,874              |
| Montgomery Independent School District    | 337,175,000                                 | 7.52%                 | 25,340,568                |
| Conroe Independent School District        | 1,207,585,000                               | 1.41%                 | 17,029,061                |
| Lone Star College District                | 609,845,000                                 | 0.51%                 | <u>3,110,201</u>          |
| Total Estimated Overlapping Debt          |   |                       | <u>\$ 53,697,704</u>      |
| The District                              |   |                       | <u>\$ 111,335,000</u> (a) |
| Total Direct & Estimated Overlapping Debt |   |                       | <u>\$ 165,032,704</u> (a) |

(a) Includes the Bonds and excludes the Refunded Bonds.

## Debt Ratios

|   | Direct Debt (a) | Direct and Estimated<br>Overlapping Debt (a) |
|---|-----------------|--|
| 2018 Certified Assessed Valuation (\$977,282,922) | 11.39%          | 16.89%                                       |
| 2019 Preliminary Valuation (\$1,131,243,175)      | 9.84%           | 14.59%                                       |

(a) Includes the Bonds and excludes the Refunded Bonds.

## TAX DATA

### General

All taxable property within the District is subject to the assessment, levy and collection by the District of two continuing, direct, annual ad valorem taxes, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, sufficient to pay principal of and interest on the Bonds (and any future tax-supported bonds which may be issued from time to time as authorized). Taxes are levied by the District each year against the District's assessed valuation as of January 1 of that year. Taxes become due October 1 of such year, or when billed, and generally become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. The Board covenants in the Bond Resolutions to assess and levy for each year that all or any part of the Bonds remain outstanding and unpaid a tax ample and sufficient to produce funds to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. The actual rate of such tax will be determined from year to year as a function of the District's tax base, its debt service requirements and available funds. In addition, the District has the power and authority to assess, levy and collect ad valorem taxes, in an amount not to exceed \$1.25 per \$100 of assessed valuation for operation and maintenance purposes and \$0.25 for road facilities maintenance. The Board levied 2018 tax rates of \$0.440 per \$100 of assessed valuation for System debt Service, \$0.200 per \$100 of assessed valuation for Road debt service and \$0.250 per \$100 of assessed valuation for operation and maintenance purposes.

### Tax Rate Limitation

|                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| System/Park Debt Service:    | Unlimited (no legal limit as to rate or amount). |
| Road Debt Service:           | Unlimited (no legal limit as to rate or amount). |
| Maintenance:                 | \$1.25 per \$100 of Assessed Valuation.          |
| Road Facilities Maintenance: | \$0.25 per \$100 of Assessed Valuation.          |

### Debt Service Tax

The District maintains a separate debt service fund for the Outstanding System Bonds, the Outstanding Park Bonds, and the Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds. Funds in the System Debt Service Fund are not available to pay principal or interest on the Outstanding Road Bonds or the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds. The District also maintains a separate debt service fund for the Outstanding Road Bonds and the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds. Funds in the Road Debt Service Fund are not available to pay principal or interest on the Outstanding System Bonds, Outstanding Park Bonds, or the Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds.

Accrued interest on the Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds shall be deposited into the System Debt Service Fund. Accrued interest on the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds shall be deposited into the Road Debt Service Fund.

### Maintenance and Operations Tax

The Board has the statutory authority to levy and collect an annual ad valorem tax for maintenance of the District's improvements if such maintenance tax is authorized by vote of the District's electors. On May 10, 2008, the Board was authorized to levy such maintenance and operations tax in an amount not to exceed \$1.25 per \$100 of assessed valuation and a road facilities maintenance tax not to exceed \$0.25 per \$100 of assessed valuation. The District levied a maintenance and operations tax for 2018 at the rate of \$0.250 per \$100 assessed valuation. Such tax is in addition to taxes which the District is authorized to levy for paying principal of and interest on the District's bonds.

### Tax Exemption

For the 2019 tax year, the District has adopted an exemption from ad valorem taxation of \$10,000 of the approved value of residence homestead of individuals who are disabled or are sixty-five (65) years of age or older. To date, the District has not adopted a general residential homestead exemption. See "TAXING PROCEDURES."

### Additional Penalties

The District has contracted with a delinquent tax attorney to collect certain delinquent taxes. In connection with that contract, the District established an additional penalty of twenty percent (20%) of the tax to defray the costs of collection. This 20% penalty applies to taxes that either; (1) become delinquent on or after February 1 of a year, but not later than May 1 of that year, and that remain delinquent on April 1 (for personal property) and July 1 (for real property) of the year in which they become delinquent or (2) become delinquent on or after June 1, pursuant to the Texas Tax Code.

### Historical Collections

The following table illustrates the collection history of the District for the 2008-2018 tax years:

| Tax Year | Assessed Valuation | Tax Rate/<br>\$100 | Adjusted Levy | % Collections Current Year | Fiscal Year Ending 5/31 | % Collections as of 04/30/2019 |
|----------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 2008     | \$ 373,410         | \$ 1.10            | \$ 4,108      | 100.00%                    | 2009                    | 100.00%                        |
| 2009     | 8,290,577          | 1.10               | 91,196        | 99.75%                     | 2010                    | 100.00%                        |
| 2010     | 26,715,682         | 1.19               | 317,917       | 100.00%                    | 2011                    | 100.00%                        |
| 2011     | 57,669,556         | 1.19               | 686,268       | 99.49%                     | 2012                    | 100.00%                        |
| 2012     | 94,248,870         | 1.19               | 1,121,481     | 99.48%                     | 2013                    | 100.00%                        |
| 2013     | 175,252,789        | 1.17               | 2,050,458     | 99.07%                     | 2014                    | 100.00%                        |
| 2014     | 360,130,940        | 1.12               | 4,033,467     | 98.50%                     | 2015                    | 100.00%                        |
| 2015     | 585,065,482        | 1.02               | 5,967,668     | 98.57%                     | 2016                    | 99.99%                         |
| 2016     | 772,204,238        | 0.92               | 7,104,279     | 98.95%                     | 2017                    | 99.95%                         |
| 2017     | 877,608,061        | 0.90               | 7,898,473     | 99.39%                     | 2018                    | 99.85%                         |
| 2018     | 977,282,922        | 0.89               | 8,697,818     | 97.72%                     | 2019                    | 97.72%                         |

*[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]*

## Tax Rate Distribution

|                     | <u>2018</u>    | <u>2017</u>    | <u>2016</u>    | <u>2015</u>    | <u>2014</u>    |
|---------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| System Debt Service | \$0.440        | \$0.470        | \$0.550        | \$0.585        | \$0.600        |
| Road Debt Service   | 0.200          | 0.240          | 0.205          | 0.260          | 0.240          |
| Maintenance         | <u>0.250</u>   | <u>0.190</u>   | <u>0.165</u>   | <u>0.175</u>   | <u>0.280</u>   |
|                     | <u>\$0.890</u> | <u>\$0.900</u> | <u>\$0.920</u> | <u>\$1.020</u> | <u>\$1.120</u> |

## Analysis of Tax Base

The following table illustrates the District's total taxable assessed value for the 2014 - 2018 tax years by type of property.

| Type of Property  | <u>2018<br/>Assessed<br/>Valuation</u> | <u>2017<br/>Assessed<br/>Valuation</u> | <u>2016<br/>Assessed<br/>Valuation</u> | <u>2015<br/>Assessed<br/>Valuation</u> | <u>2014<br/>Assessed<br/>Valuation</u> |
|-------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Land              | \$ 206,052,620                         | \$ 182,776,290                         | \$ 163,575,670                         | \$ 132,300,340                         | \$ 94,663,070                          |
| Improvements      | 813,492,140                            | 735,974,840                            | 644,736,800                            | 488,336,680                            | 271,200,710                            |
| Personal Property | 13,722,112                             | 13,090,766                             | 11,215,770                             | 4,803,782                              | 3,613,791                              |
| Exemptions        | <u>(55,983,950)</u>                    | <u>(54,233,835)</u>                    | <u>(47,324,002)</u>                    | <u>(40,375,320)</u>                    | <u>(9,346,631)</u>                     |
| Total             | <u>\$ 977,282,922</u>                  | <u>\$ 877,608,061</u>                  | <u>\$ 772,204,238</u>                  | <u>\$ 585,065,482</u>                  | <u>\$ 360,130,940</u>                  |

## Principal Taxpayers

The following represents the principal taxpayers, type of property, and their assessed values as of January 1, 2018:

| <u>Taxpayer</u>                 | <u>Type of Property</u> | <u>Assessed Valuation<br/>2018 Tax Roll</u> |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| Taylor Morrison of Texas Inc.   | Land & Improvements     | \$ 9,195,670                                |
| Woodforest Development Inc. (a) | Land & Improvements     | 7,120,931                                   |
| Perry Homes LLC                 | Land & Improvements     | 3,210,686                                   |
| Ward Family Living Trust        | Land & Improvements     | 3,136,900                                   |
| Darling Homes of Texas LLC      | Land & Improvements     | 2,999,170                                   |
| Chesmar Homes of Texas LTD      | Land & Improvements     | 2,642,630                                   |
| Highland Homes LTD              | Land & Improvements     | 2,476,870                                   |
| LKE 3029 LLC                    | Personal Property       | 2,118,580                                   |
| Dooley Revocable Living Trust   | Land & Improvements     | 2,063,610                                   |
| Homeowner                       | Land & Improvements     | <u>2,000,000</u>                            |
| Total                           |                         | <u>\$ 36,965,047</u>                        |
| % of Respective Tax Roll        |                         | <u>3.782%</u>                               |

(a) See "THE DEVELOPER AND PRINCIPAL LANDOWNER."

## Tax Rate Calculations

The tax rate calculations set forth below are presented to indicate the tax rates per \$100 of Taxable Assessed Valuation that would be required to meet certain debt service requirements if no growth in the District occurs beyond the 2018 Assessed Valuation of \$977,282,922 or the 2019 Preliminary Valuation of \$1,131,243,175. The foregoing further assumes collection of 95% of taxes levied and the sale of no additional bonds by the District.

*[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]*



|   |  |              |
|---|--|--------------|
| Average Annual Debt Service Requirement on the Outstanding System Bonds, Outstanding Park Bonds, and the Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds (2019-2043) ..... |  | \$ 4,336,484 |
| Tax Rate of \$0.47 on the 2018 Assessed Valuation at 95% collection produces.....   |  | \$ 4,363,568 |
| Tax Rate of \$0.41 on the 2019 Preliminary Valuation at 95% collection produces.....  |  | \$ 4,406,192 |

|   |  |              |
|---|--|--------------|
| Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirement on the Outstanding System Bonds, the Outstanding Park Bonds, and the Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds (2035)..... |  | \$ 5,330,994 |
| Tax Rate of \$0.58 on the 2018 Assessed Valuation at 95% collection produces.....   |  | \$ 5,384,829 |
| Tax Rate of \$0.50 on the 2019 Preliminary Valuation at 95% collection produces.....  |  | \$ 5,373,405 |

|   |  |              |
|---|--|--------------|
| Average Annual Debt Service Requirement on the Outstanding Road Bonds and the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds (2019-2043)..... |  | \$ 2,075,813 |
| Tax Rate of \$0.23 on the 2018 Assessed Valuation at 95% collection produces.....   |  | \$ 2,135,363 |
| Tax Rate of \$0.20 on the 2019 Preliminary Valuation at 95% collection produces.....  |  | \$ 2,149,362 |

|   |  |              |
|---|--|--------------|
| Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirement on the Outstanding Road Bonds and the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds (2035) ..... |  | \$ 2,507,231 |
| Tax Rate of \$0.28 on the 2018 Assessed Valuation at 95% collection produces.....   |  | \$ 2,599,573 |
| Tax Rate of \$0.24 on the 2019 Preliminary Valuation at 95% collection produces.....  |  | \$ 2,579,234 |

**Estimated Overlapping Taxes**

Property within the District is subject to taxation by several taxing authorities in addition to the District. Under Texas law, if ad valorem taxes levied by a taxing authority become delinquent, a lien is created upon the property which has been taxed. A tax lien on property in favor of the District is on a parity with tax liens of other taxing jurisdictions. In addition to ad valorem taxes required to make debt service payments on bonded debt of the District and of such other jurisdictions (see "DISTRICT FINANCIAL DATA - Estimated Direct and Overlapping Debt Statement"), certain taxing jurisdictions are authorized by Texas law to assess, levy and collect ad valorem taxes for operation, maintenance, administrative and/or general revenue purposes.

Set forth below is an estimation of all 2018 taxes levied by such jurisdictions per \$100 of assessed valuation. Such levies do not include local assessments for community associations, fire department contributions, charges for solid waste disposal, or any other charges made by entities other than political subdivisions.

| Taxing Jurisdiction                 | 2018 Tax Rate Per \$100 of A.V. |                  |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------|
|                                     | Conroe ISD                      | Montgomery ISD   |
| The District                        | \$0.89000                       | \$0.89000        |
| Montgomery County                   | 0.46670                         | 0.46670          |
| Montgomery County Hospital District | 0.05990                         | 0.05990          |
| Montgomery ISD                      | ---                             | 1.37000          |
| Conroe ISD                          | 1.28000                         | ---              |
| Lone Star College District          | 0.10780                         | 0.10780          |
| Montgomery County ESD No. 3         | <u>0.10000</u>                  | <u>0.10000</u>   |
| Total Tax Rate                      | <u>\$2.90440</u>                | <u>\$2.99440</u> |

*[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]*

## TAXING PROCEDURES

### Authority to Levy Taxes

The Board is authorized to levy an annual ad valorem tax on all taxable property within the District in an amount sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds, the Outstanding Bonds, and any additional bonds payable from taxes which the District may hereafter issue (see "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS – Future Debt"), and to pay the expenses of assessing and collecting such taxes. The District agrees in the Bond Resolutions to levy such a tax from year to year as described more fully above under "THE BONDS – Source of Payment." Under Texas law, the Board is also authorized to levy and collect an annual ad valorem tax for the operation and maintenance of the District's water and wastewater system and road system and for the payment of certain contractual obligations if authorized by its voters. See "TAX DATA – Tax Rate Limitation."

### Property Tax Code and County-wide Appraisal District

The Texas Property Tax Code (the "Property Tax Code") specifies the taxing procedures of all political subdivisions of the State of Texas, including the District. Provisions of the Property Tax Code are complex and are not fully summarized herein.

The Property Tax Code requires, among other matters, county-wide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State of Texas an appraisal district with the responsibility for recording and appraising property for all taxing units within a county and an appraisal review board with responsibility for reviewing and equalizing the values established by the appraisal district. The Montgomery Central Appraisal District (the "Appraisal District") has the responsibility of appraising property for all taxing units within the County, including the District. Such appraisal values are subject to review and change by the Montgomery Central Appraisal Review Board (the "Appraisal Review Board"). The appraisal roll, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, must be used by the District in establishing its tax rolls and tax rate.

### Property Subject to Taxation by the District

**General:** Except for certain exemptions provided by Texas law, all real property, tangible personal property held or used for the production of income, mobile homes, and certain categories of intangible personal property with a tax situs in the District are subject to taxation by the District. Principal categories of exempt property include, but are not limited to: property owned by the State of Texas or its political subdivisions, if the property is used for public purposes; property exempt from ad valorem taxation by federal law; certain household goods, family supplies and personal effects; certain goods, wares, and merchandise in transit; certain farm products owned by the producer; certain property of charitable organizations, youth development associations, religious organizations, and qualified schools; designated historical sites; travel trailers; and most individually owned automobiles. In addition, the District may by its own action exempt residential homesteads of persons 65 years of age or older and certain disabled persons, to the extent deemed advisable by the Board of Directors of the District. The District may be required to offer such exemptions if a majority of voters approve the same at an election. The District would be required to call an election upon petition by twenty percent (20%) of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election. The District is authorized by statute to disregard exemptions for the disabled and elderly if granting the exemption would impair the District's obligation to pay tax-supported debt incurred prior to adoption of the exemption by the District. Furthermore, the District must grant exemptions to disabled veterans or certain surviving dependents of disabled veterans, if requested, but only to the maximum extent of between \$5,000 and \$12,000 depending upon the disability rating of the veteran claiming the exemption. A veteran who receives a disability rating of 100% is entitled to an exemption of full value of the veteran's residential homestead. Furthermore, qualifying surviving spouses of persons 65 years of age and older are entitled to receive a resident homestead exemption equal to the exemption received by the deceased spouse, and surviving spouses of a deceased veteran who had received a disability rating of 100% are entitled to receive a residential homestead exemption equal to the exemption received by the deceased spouse until such surviving spouse remarries.

A partially disabled veteran or certain surviving spouses of partially disabled veterans are entitled to an exemption from taxation of a percentage of the appraised value of their residence homestead in an amount equal to the partially disabled veteran's disability rating if the residence homestead was donated by a charitable organization. This exemption also applies to a residence homestead that was donated by a charitable organization at some cost to such veterans. Also, the surviving spouse of a member of the armed forces who was killed in action is, subject to certain conditions, entitled to an exemption of the total appraised

value of the surviving spouse's residence homestead, and subject to certain conditions, an exemption up to the same amount may be transferred to a subsequent residence homestead of the surviving spouse.

The surviving spouse of a first responder who is killed or fatally injured in the line of duty is entitled to an exemption of the total appraised value of the surviving spouse's residence homestead if the surviving spouse has not remarried since the first responder's death, and said property was the first responder's residence homestead at the time of death. Such exemption would be transferred to a subsequent residence homestead of the surviving spouse, if the surviving spouse has not remarried, in an amount equal to the exemption received on the prior residence in the last year in which such exemption was received.

The District has granted a \$10,000 exemption for residents who are disabled or 65 and older for the 2019 tax year.

**Residential Homestead Exemptions:** The Property Tax Code authorizes the governing body of each political subdivision in Texas to exempt up to twenty percent (20%) of the appraised market value of residential homesteads from ad valorem taxation. Where ad valorem taxes have previously been pledged for the payment of debt, the governing body of a political subdivision may continue to levy and collect taxes against the exempt value of the homesteads until the debt is discharged if the cessation of the levy would impair the obligations of the contract by which the debt was created. The adoption of a homestead exemption may be considered each year, but must be adopted by April 30. The District does not grant a residential homestead exemption at this time.

**Freeport Goods Exemption:** A "Freeport Exemption" applies to goods, wares, ores, and merchandise other than oil, gas, and petroleum products (defined as liquid and gaseous materials immediately derived from refining petroleum or natural gas), and to aircraft or repair parts used by a certified air carrier acquired in or imported into Texas which are destined to be forwarded outside of Texas and which are detained in Texas for assembling, storing, manufacturing, processing or fabricating for less than 175 days. Although certain taxing units may take official action to tax such property in transit and negate such exemption, the District does not have such an option. A "Goods-in-Transit" Exemption is applicable to the same categories of tangible personal property which are covered by the Freeport Exemption, if such property is acquired in or imported into Texas for assembling, storing, manufacturing, processing, or fabricating purposes and is subsequently forwarded to another location inside or outside of Texas not later than 175 days after acquisition or importation, and the location where said property is detained during that period is not directly or indirectly owned or under the control of the property owner. For tax year 2012 and subsequent years, such Goods-in-Transit Exemption includes tangible personal property acquired in or imported into Texas for storage purposes only if such property is stored under a contract of bailment by a public warehouse operator at one or more public warehouse facilities in Texas that are not in any way owned or controlled by the owner of such property for the account of the person who acquired or imported such property. A property owner who receives the Goods-in-Transit Exemption is not eligible to receive the Freeport Exemption for the same property. Local taxing units such as the District may, by official action and after public hearing, tax goods-in-transit property. A taxing unit must exercise its option to tax goods-in-transit property before January 1 of the first tax year in which it proposes to tax the property at the time and in the manner prescribed by applicable law. The District has taken official action to allow taxation of all such goods-in-transit personal property for all prior and subsequent years.

### **Valuation of Property for Taxation**

Generally, property in the District must be appraised by the Appraisal District at market value as of January 1 of each year. Once an appraisal roll is prepared and formally approved by the Appraisal Review Board, it is used by the District in establishing its tax rolls and tax rate. Assessments under the Property Tax Code are to be based on one hundred percent (100%) of market value, as such is defined in the Property Tax Code. Nevertheless, certain land may be appraised at less than market value, as such is defined in the Property Tax Code. The Texas Constitution limits increases in the appraised value of residence homesteads to 10 percent annually regardless of the market value of the property.

The Property Tax Code permits land designated for agricultural use, open space or timberland to be appraised at its value based on the land's capacity to produce agricultural or timber products rather than at its fair market value. The Property Tax Code permits, under certain circumstances, that residential real property inventory held by a person in the trade or business be valued at the price all of such property would bring if sold as a unit to a purchaser who would continue the business. Provisions of the Property Tax Code are complex and are not fully summarized here. Landowners wishing to avail themselves of the agricultural use, open space or timberland designation or residential real property inventory designation must apply for

the designation and the appraiser is required by the Property Tax Code to act on each claimant's right to the designation individually. A claimant may waive the special valuation as to taxation by one political subdivision while claiming it for another. If a claimant receives the agricultural use designation and later loses it by changing the use of the property or selling it to an unqualified owner, the District can collect taxes based on the new use, including taxes for the previous three years for agricultural use and taxes for the previous five years for open space land and timberland.

The Property Tax Code requires the Appraisal District to implement a plan for periodic reappraisal of property to update appraisal values. The plan must provide for appraisal of all property in the Appraisal District at least once every three years. It is not known what frequency of reappraisals will be utilized by the Appraisal District or whether reappraisals will be conducted on a zone or county-wide basis. The District, however, at its expense, has the right to obtain from the Appraisal District a current estimate of appraised values within the District or an estimate of any new property or improvements within the District. While such current estimate of appraised values may serve to indicate the rate and extent of growth of taxable values within the District, it cannot be used for establishing a tax rate within the District until such time as the Appraisal District chooses to formally include such values on its appraisal roll.

### **District and Taxpayer Remedies**

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units (such as the District) may appeal the orders of the Appraisal Review Board by filing a timely petition for review in the Texas district court. In such event, the property value in question may be determined by the court, or by a jury, if requested by any party. Additionally, taxing units may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda which could result in the repeal of certain tax increases. The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property values, appraisals that are higher than renditions and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

### **Levy and Collection of Taxes**

The District is responsible for the levy and collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. By September 1 of each year, or as soon thereafter as practicable, the rate of taxation is set by the Board of Directors of the District based upon a) the valuation of property within the District as of the preceding January 1, and b) the amount required to be raised for debt service, maintenance purposes and authorized contractual obligations. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty for collection costs of an amount established by the District and a delinquent tax attorney. The delinquent tax accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code makes provisions for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes under certain circumstances which, at the option of the District, may be rejected.

### **Rollback of Operation and Maintenance Tax Rate**

The qualified voters of the District have the right to petition for a rollback of the District's operation and maintenance tax rate only if the total tax bill on the average residence homestead increases by more than eight percent. If a rollback election is called and passes, the rollback tax rate is the current year's debt service and contract tax rates plus 1.08 times the previous year's operation and maintenance tax rate. Thus, debt service and contract tax rates cannot be changed by a rollback election.

### **District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies**

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property as of January 1 of the year in which the tax is imposed. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of the State of Texas and each taxing unit, including the District, having the power to tax the property. The

District's tax lien is on a parity with the tax liens of other such taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claims of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. However, the District is required to enter into a payment plan agreement upon the request of a taxpayer on residential homestead. Such agreement must be in writing, provide for monthly payments of the taxes due over a period of time from 12 – 36 months. A taxpayer may only request a payment plan if they have not previously entered into such an agreement in the preceding 24 months. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property. Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, by the effects of market conditions on the foreclosure sale price, by taxpayer redemption rights or by bankruptcy proceedings which restrict the collection of taxpayer debts. A taxpayer may redeem property within six (6) months for commercial property and two (2) years for residential and other types of property after the purchaser's deed at the foreclosure sale is filed in the county records.

*[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]*

## THE SYSTEM

### General

The wastewater treatment and conveyance system, the purchase, acquisition and construction of which has been financed by the District with the proceeds of the Bonds, has been designed in accordance with accepted engineering practices and the recommendation of certain governmental agencies having regulatory or supervisory jurisdiction over construction and operation of such facilities. According to the Engineer, the design of the wastewater treatment and conveyance system has been approved by all governmental agencies, which have jurisdiction over the District.

### Historical Operations of the System

|  | Fiscal Year Ended May 31 |              |              |              |              |
|--|--------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|  | 2019 (a)                 | 2018         | 2017         | 2016         | 2015         |
| <b>REVENUES:</b>                                     |                          |              |              |              |              |
| Sewer Service  | \$ 1,472,973             | \$ 1,028,389 | \$ 1,264,400 | \$ 1,027,838 | \$ 732,305   |
| Garbage Service                                      | ---                      | 395,736      | ---          | ---          | ---          |
| Property Taxes                                       | 2,390,029                | 1,665,884    | 1,269,464    | 1,024,040    | 997,306      |
| Penalties and Interest                               | 33,856                   | 16,364       | 6,581        | ---          | ---          |
| Tap Connection & Inspection Fees                     | 64,923                   | 62,980       | 78,110       | 84,015       | 207,443      |
| Miscellaneous  | ---                      | 26,886       | 16,286       | 15,875       | 11,432       |
| Investment Earnings                                  | ---                      | 18,421       | 12,242       | 4,496        | 2,959        |
| TOTAL REVENUES                                       | \$ 3,961,781             | \$ 3,214,660 | \$ 2,647,083 | \$ 2,156,264 | \$ 1,951,445 |
| <b>EXPENDITURES:</b>                                 |                          |              |              |              |              |
| <b>Current Service Operations</b>                    |                          |              |              |              |              |
| Professional Fees                                    | \$ 239,906               | \$ 369,039   | \$ 384,264   | \$ 211,681   | \$ 142,208   |
| Contracted Services                                  | 1,027,772                | 976,310      | 769,135      | 592,307      | 383,854      |
| Repairs and Maintenance                              | 736,416                  | 916,009      | 875,607      | 387,476      | 268,035      |
| Utilities  | 161,185                  | 197,517      | 144,696      | 118,901      | 76,633       |
| Leases   | ---                      | 228,000      | 93,000       | ---          | ---          |
| Administrative                                       | 90,520                   | 110,283      | 71,130       | 51,739       | 50,322       |
| Other  | 25,287                   | 42,408       | 12,166       | 11,971       | 9,358        |
| Capital Outlay                                       | 137,367                  | 53,500       | ---          | ---          | ---          |
| TOTAL EXPENDITURES                                   | \$ 2,418,453             | \$ 2,893,066 | \$ 2,349,998 | \$ 1,373,265 | \$ 930,410   |
| Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues<br>Over Expenditures | \$ 1,543,328             | \$ 321,594   | \$ 297,085   | \$ 782,999   | \$ 1,021,035 |

(a) Unaudited. As of May 20, 2019. Sewer Service and Garbage Service revenues are combined, per the bookkeeper's report. The breakdown between the two revenue streams will be provided in the annual financial statement.

### Description of the System

#### - Water Supply and Distribution -

All of the District's water is provided by MSEC Enterprises, Inc. ("MSEC") which holds the Certificate of Convenience and Necessity ("CCN") for the area of the District. MSEC receives approximately 1.3 million gallons per day ("MGD") of surface water from the San Jacinto River Authority ("SJRA"). In addition to the surface water, MSEC owns and operates four water plants with a total of six wells that serve the District, with a total capacity of 4.82 MGD, bringing the total capacity of the system to 6.481 MGD. The District has purchased sufficient water capacity to serve 3,189 equivalent single-family connections ("ESFCs") from MSEC.

#### - Wastewater Treatment and Conveyance System -

The District recently completed construction of a 600,000 gallon per day permanent wastewater treatment plant. According to the design engineer, Brown & Gay Engineers, the plant has capacity to serve approximately 3,529 ESFCs, based on rated capacity (170 gpd/ESFC) and as many as 4,500 ESFCs based on historical flows. The District has started construction of the expansion of the plant to 0.945 MGD. The expansion is expected to be complete in March, 2020, and would bring the total plant capacity to 5,588 ESFCs.

- Drainage -

Stormwater runoff from the District discharges into two watersheds, Fish Creek Tributary and Mound Creek Tributary both drain to Lake Creek which ultimately drains to the West Fork of the San Jacinto River.

- Roads -

The roads within the District vary in width in accordance with standards adopted by the City and the County, but are sized to accommodate the anticipated traffic demands of full build-out of the property within the District.

- Parks -

The District finances, operates, maintains and constructs park facilities to serve the District.

**Lone Star Groundwater Conservation District**

On October 10, 2017 the Lone Star Groundwater Conservation District board of directors approved new recommendations for future increases in groundwater pumping in Montgomery County based upon the results of a three-year scientific study. Lone Star commissioned its “Strategic Water Resources Planning Study” in October 2014 to evaluate the impacts to local aquifers of its 2016 groundwater pumping reductions, to evaluate whether and how additional groundwater supplies could be safely developed in the county, and to develop other related information and recommendations for use in the next five-year cycle of joint planning for establishing goals for future aquifer conditions in a multi-county region of the Gulf Coast known as Groundwater Management Area 14 (“GMA 14”). As part of the study, Lone Star surveyed all of the large water well permit holders in the county to determine how much additional declines in the water levels of the aquifers that they could tolerate in their water wells. The new recommended planning goal for the aquifers in Montgomery County would allow groundwater pumping to increase from the current goal of 64,000 acre-feet per year to 100,000 acre-feet per year. The study found that increased pumping would result in greater declines in water levels in the aquifers over the 50-year planning period than under the current goal, but that the survey results supported the board making such a policy decision because of the limited number of well owners who may have to lower their wells to accommodate the water-level declines.

The board of directors’ decision was unanimous to approve the increased groundwater pumping levels and resulting aquifer conditions included in what is referred to as groundwater availability model “Run D” in the Final Report for Task 3 of the study as the board’s recommended model scenario. The board of directors also approved a recommendation that Lone Star’s general manager and technical consultants present the results of the study, including the board’s new recommendation for Run D, to the other groundwater conservation district representatives of GMA 14, with a request that Run D be considered in the new round of joint planning for the aquifers as either an amendment to the current desired future conditions for the aquifers or as a new proposal. By law, GMA 14 must adopt desired future conditions for the aquifers at least once every five years, with the current five-year cycle ending no later than January 5, 2022. However, GMA 14 can adopt new or amended desired future conditions for the aquifers earlier than those deadlines. In order to be finally approved, any new proposal or amendment must go through a lengthy technical evaluation and public hearings process prescribed by law and must receive an affirmative vote of at least four out of the five member groundwater conservation districts in GMA 14.

In 2015, dissatisfied with the production limits Lone Star created through the rulemaking authority delegated to it by the Texas Legislature, a group of large water producers filed suit claiming that the rules Lone Star created imposing per-producer yearly production limits on their production of groundwater were invalid because they purported to regulate the production of groundwater in ways the Texas Legislature never authorized. On October 2, 2018, the 284th District Court of Montgomery County, ruled that, as a matter of law, the core groundwater regulation, which Lone Star imposed on large groundwater producers, is outside of Lone Star’s authority under the Texas Water Code and is not valid. Under the ruling, Lone Star could appeal directly to the Beaumont Court of Appeals for review of the decision. However, at the Lone Star board meeting held on January 23, 2019, the board announced that they unanimously agreed on a settlement offer with the large water producers, but the specifics of the settlement will not be made public until all parties have reviewed and signed it. As a result of the District Court’s ruling on October 2, 2018, it is expected that the Lone Star board will consider and adopt new groundwater regulations in the future.

## INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS

### General

The Bonds, which are obligations of the District and are not obligations of the State of Texas; the County; the City; or any political subdivision, will be secured by two separate continuing direct annual ad valorem taxes, each levied without legal limitation as to rate or amount, on all property located within the District. (See “THE BONDS – Source of Payment.”) The ultimate security for payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds depends on the ability of the District to collect from the property owners within the District all taxes levied against the property, or in the event of foreclosure, on the value of the taxable property with respect to taxes levied by the District and by other taxing authorities. The collection by the District of delinquent taxes owed to it and the enforcement by the registered owners of the District’s obligations to collect sufficient taxes may be a costly and lengthy process. Furthermore, the District cannot and does not make any representations that continued development of property within the District will accumulate or maintain taxable values sufficient to justify continued payment by property owners or that there will be a market for the property. See “Bankruptcy Limitation to Registered Owners’ Rights” below.

**Economic Factors:** The rate of development within the District is directly related to the vitality of the single-family housing industry in the Houston metropolitan area. New single-family housing construction can be significantly affected by factors such as interest rates, construction costs, and consumer demand. Decreased levels of such construction activity would restrict the growth of property values in the District. The District cannot predict the pace or magnitude of any future development in the District. See “DEVELOPMENT WITHIN THE DISTRICT.”

**Location and Access:** The District is located in an outlying area of the Houston metropolitan area, approximately 38 miles northwest from the central business district of the City of Houston. Many of the single-family developments with which the District competes are in a more developed state and have lower taxes. As a result, particularly during times of increased competition, the Developer within the District may be at a competitive disadvantage to the developer in other single-family projects located closer to major urban centers or in a more developed state. See “THE DISTRICT” and “DEVELOPMENT WITHIN THE DISTRICT.”

**Competition:** The demand for and construction of taxable improvements in the District could be affected by competition from other developments near the District. In addition to competition for new single-family home sales from other developments, there are numerous previously-owned single-family homes in more established commercial centers and neighborhoods closer to Houston that are for sale. Such existing developments could represent additional competition for new development proposed to be constructed within the District.

The competitive position of the Developer in the sale of the land, and the sale or leasing of residents is affected by most of the factors discussed in this section. Such a competitive position is directly related to the growth and maintenance of taxable values in the District and tax revenues to be received by the District. The District can give no assurance that building and marketing programs in the District by the Developer will be implemented or, if implemented, will be successful.

**Developer Under No Obligation to the District:** The Developer has informed the District of its current plans to continue to develop land in the District for residential purposes. However, the Developer is not obligated to implement such plan on any particular schedule or at all. Thus, the furnishing of information related to the proposed development by the Developer should not be interpreted as such a commitment. The District makes no representation about the probability of development continuing in a timely manner or about the ability of the Developer, or any other subsequent landowners to whom a party may sell all or a portion of their holdings within the District, to implement any plan of development. Furthermore, there is no restriction on the Developer’s right to sell its land. The District can make no prediction as to the effects that current or future economic or governmental circumstances may have on any plans of the Developer. Failure to construct taxable improvements on developed lots and tracts and failure of the Developer to develop its land would restrict the rate of growth of taxable value in the District. The District is also dependent upon the Developer and its affiliate, WPLP (see “TAX DATA – Principal Taxpayers”) for the timely payment of ad valorem taxes, and the District cannot predict what the future financial condition of the Developer and WPLP will be or what effect, if any, such conditions may have on their collective and respective



ability to pay taxes. See “THE DEVELOPER AND PRINCIPAL LANDOWNER” and “DEVELOPMENT WITHIN THE DISTRICT.”

**Impact on District Tax Rates:** Assuming no further development or construction of taxable improvements, the value of the land and improvements currently within the District will be the major determinant of the ability or willingness of property owners within the District to pay their taxes. The 2018 Assessed Valuation of property located within the District is \$977,282,922 and the 2019 Preliminary Valuation is \$1,131,243,175 (see “TAX DATA”). After issuance of the Bonds, the Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirement for the Outstanding System Bonds, the Outstanding Park Bonds, and the Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds will be \$5,330,994 (2035) and the Average Annual Debt Service Requirement for the Outstanding System Bonds, the Outstanding Park Bonds, and the Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds will be \$4,336,484 (2019 through 2043). Based on the 2018 Assessed Valuation and no use of funds on hand, a tax rate of \$0.58 per \$100 of assessed valuation, at a 95% collection rate, would be necessary to pay the Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirement for the Outstanding System Bonds, the Outstanding Park Bonds, and the Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds and a tax rate of \$0.47 per \$100 of assessed valuation, at a 95% tax collection rate, would be necessary to pay the Average Annual Debt Service Requirement for the Outstanding System Bonds, the Outstanding Park Bonds, and the Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds. Based on the 2019 Preliminary Valuation and no use of funds on hand, a tax rate of \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation, at a 95% collection rate, would be necessary to pay the Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirement for the Outstanding System Bonds, the Outstanding Park Bonds, and the Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds and a tax rate of \$0.41 per \$100 of assessed valuation, at a 95% tax collection rate, would be necessary to pay the Average Annual Debt Service Requirement for the Outstanding System Bonds, the Outstanding Park Bonds, and the Series 2019 System Refunding Bonds.

The Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirement for Outstanding Road Bonds and the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds is \$2,507,231 (2035) and the Average Annual Debt Service Requirements for the Outstanding Road Bonds and the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds is \$2,075,813 (2019 through 2043). Based on the 2018 Assessed Valuation and no use of funds on hand, a tax rate of \$0.28 per \$100 of assessed valuation, at a 95% collection rate, would be necessary to pay the Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirement for the Outstanding Road Bonds and the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds and a tax rate of \$0.24 per \$100 of assessed valuation, at a 95% tax collection rate, would be necessary to pay the Average Annual Debt Service Requirement for the Outstanding Road Bonds and the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds. Based on the 2019 Preliminary Valuation and no use of funds on hand, a tax rate of \$0.23 per \$100 of assessed valuation, at a 95% collection rate, would be necessary to pay the Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirement for the Outstanding Road Bonds and the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds and a tax rate of \$0.20 per \$100 of assessed valuation, at a 95% tax collection rate, would be necessary to pay the Average Annual Debt Service Requirement for the Outstanding Road Bonds and the Series 2019 Road Refunding Bonds.

### **Tax Collections and Foreclosure Remedies**

The District has a right to seek judicial foreclosure on a tax lien, but such remedy may prove to be costly and time consuming and, since the future market or resale market, if any, of the taxable real property within the District is uncertain, there can be no assurance that such property could be sold and delinquent taxes paid. See “TAXING PROCEDURES.”

### **Limitation to Registered Owners’ Remedies**

In the event of default in the payment of principal or interest on the Bonds, the Registered Owners have the right to seek a writ of mandamus, requiring the District to levy adequate taxes each year to make such payments. Except for mandamus, the Bond Resolutions do not specifically provide for remedies to protect and enforce the interest of the Registered Owners. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year.

### **Bankruptcy Limitation to Registered Owners’ Rights**

The enforceability of the rights and remedies of registered owners of the Bonds may be limited by laws relating to bankruptcy, reorganization, or other similar laws of general application affecting the rights of creditors of political subdivisions such as the District. Subject to the requirements of Texas law discussed below, a political subdivision such as the District may voluntarily file a petition for relief from creditors under

Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, 11 USC sections 901-946. The filing of such petition would automatically stay the enforcement of Registered Owners' remedies, including mandamus and the foreclosure of tax liens upon property within the District discussed above. The automatic stay would remain in effect until the federal bankruptcy judge hearing the case dismisses the petition, enters an order granting relief from the stay or otherwise allows creditors to proceed against the petitioning political subdivision. A political subdivision, such as the District, may qualify as a debtor eligible to proceed in a Chapter 9 case only if it (1) is generally authorized to file for federal bankruptcy protection by applicable state law, (2) is insolvent or unable to meet its debts as they mature, (3) desires to effect a plan to adjust such debts, and (4) has either obtained the agreement of or has negotiated in good faith with its creditors or is unable to negotiate with its creditors because negotiations are impracticable. Under Texas law, a municipal utility district, such as the District, must obtain the approval of the TCEQ as a condition to seeking relief under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code. The TCEQ is required to investigate the financial condition of a financially troubled district and authorize such district to proceed under federal bankruptcy law only if such district has fully exercised its right and powers under Texas law and remains unable to meet its debts and other obligations as they mature.

Notwithstanding noncompliance by a district with Texas law requirements, a district could file a voluntary bankruptcy petition under Chapter 9, thereby involving the protection of the automatic stay until the bankruptcy court, after a hearing, enters an order granting relief from the stay or dismisses the petition. A federal bankruptcy court is a court of equity and federal bankruptcy judges have considerable discretion in the conduct of bankruptcy proceedings and in determining the decision of whether to grant the petitioning district relief from its creditors. While such a decision might be applicable, the concomitant delay and loss of remedies to the Registered Owners could potentially and adversely impair the value of the Registered Owners' claims.

If a petitioning district were allowed to proceed voluntarily under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, it could file a plan for an adjustment of its debts. If such a plan were confirmed by the bankruptcy court, it could, among other things, affect a Registered Owner by reducing or eliminating the amount of indebtedness, deferring or rearranging the debt service schedule, reducing or eliminating the interest rate, modifying or abrogating collateral or security arrangements, substituting (in whole or in part) other securities, and otherwise compromising and modifying the rights and remedies of the registered owner's claim against a district. A district cannot be placed into bankruptcy involuntarily.

### **Environmental Regulations**

Wastewater treatment, water supply, storm sewer facilities and construction activities within the District are subject to complex environmental laws and regulations at the federal, state and local levels that may require or prohibit certain activities that affect the environment, such as:

- Requiring permits for construction and operation of water wells, wastewater treatment and other facilities;
- Restricting the manner in which wastes are treated and released into the air, water and soils;
- Restricting or regulating the use of wetlands or other properties; or
- Requiring remedial action to prevent or mitigate pollution.

Sanctions against a municipal utility district or other type of special purpose district for failure to comply with environmental laws and regulations may include a variety of civil and criminal enforcement measures, including assessment of monetary penalties, imposition of remedial requirements and issuance of injunctions to ensure future compliance. Environmental laws and compliance with environmental laws and regulations can increase the cost of planning, designing, constructing and operating water production and wastewater treatment facilities. Environmental laws can also inhibit growth and development within the District. Further, changes in regulations occur frequently, and any changes that result in more stringent and costly requirements could materially impact the District.

***Air Quality Issues.*** Air quality control measures required by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (the "EPA") and the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (the "TCEQ") may impact new industrial, commercial and residential development in the Houston area. Under the Clean Air Act ("CAA") Amendments of 1990, the eight-county Houston Galveston area ("HGB area") – Harris, Galveston, Brazoria, Chambers, Fort Bend, Waller, Montgomery and Liberty counties – has been designated a nonattainment area under three separate federal ozone standards: the one-hour (124 parts per billion ("ppb")) and eight-hour (84 ppb) standards promulgated by the EPA in 1997 ("the 1997 Ozone Standards"); the tighter, eight-hour ozone standard of 75 ppb promulgated by the EPA in 2008 ("the 2008 Ozone Standard"), and the EPA's most-

recent promulgation of an even lower, 70 ppb eight-hour ozone standard in 2015 (“the 2015 Ozone Standard”). While the State of Texas has been able to demonstrate steady progress and improvements in air quality in the HGB area, the HGB area remains subject to CAA nonattainment requirements.

The HGB area is currently designated as a severe ozone nonattainment area under the the 1997 Ozone Standards. While the EPA has revoked the 1997 Ozone Standards, EPA historically has not formally redesignated nonattainment areas for a revoked standard. As a result, the HGB area remained subject to continuing severe nonattainment area “anti-backsliding” requirements, despite the fact that HGB area air quality has been attaining the 1997 Ozone Standards since 2014. In late 2015, EPA approved the TCEQ’s “redesignation substitute” for the HGB area under the revoked 1997 Ozone Standards, leaving the HGB area subject only to the nonattainment area requirements under the 2008 Ozone Standard (and later, the 2015 Ozone Standard).

In February 2018, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit issued an opinion in *South Coast Air Quality Management District v. EPA*, 882 F.3d 1138 (D.C. Cir. 2018) vacating the EPA redesignation substitute rule that provided the basis for EPA’s decision to eliminate the anti-backsliding requirements that had applied in the HGB area under the 1997 Ozone Standard. The court has not responded to EPA’s April 2018 request for rehearing of the case. To address the uncertainty created by the *South Coast* court’s ruling, the TCEQ has developed a formal request that the HGB area be redesignated to attainment under the 1997 Ozone Standards. The TCEQ Commissioners approved publication of a proposed HGB area redesignation request under the 1997 Ozone Standards on September 5, 2018.

The HGB area is currently designated as a “moderate” nonattainment area under the 2008 Ozone Standard, with an attainment deadline of July 20, 2018. If the EPA ultimately determines that the HGB area has failed to meet the attainment deadline based on the relevant data, the area is subject to reclassification to a nonattainment classification that provides for more-stringent controls on emissions from the industrial sector. In addition, the EPA may impose a moratorium on the awarding of federal highway construction grants and other federal grants for certain public works construction projects if it finds that an area fails to demonstrate progress in reducing ozone levels.

The HGB area is currently designated as a “marginal” nonattainment area under the 2015 Ozone Standard. For purposes of the 2015 Ozone Standard, the HGB area consists of only six counties: Brazoria, Chambers, Fort Bend, Galveston, Harris, and Montgomery Counties.

In order to demonstrate progress toward attainment of the EPA’s ozone standards, the TCEQ has established a state implementation plan (“SIP”) for the HGB area setting emission control requirements, some of which regulate the inspection and use of automobiles. These types of measures could impact how people travel, what distances people are willing to travel, where people choose to live and work, and what jobs are available in the HGB area. These SIP requirements can negatively impact business due to the additional permitting/regulatory constraints that accompany this designation and because of the community stigma associated with a nonattainment designation. It is possible that additional controls will be necessary to allow the HGB area to reach attainment with the ozone standards by the EPA’s attainment deadlines. These additional controls could have a negative impact on the HGB area’s economic growth and development.

**Water Supply & Discharge Issues.** Water supply and discharge regulations that municipal utility districts, including the District, may be required to comply with involve: (1) public water supply systems, (2) waste water discharges from treatment facilities, (3) storm water discharges, and (4) wetlands dredge and fill activities. Each of these is addressed below:

Pursuant to the federal Safe Drinking Water Act (“SDWA”) and Environmental Protection Agency’s National Primary Drinking Water Regulations (“NPDWRs”), which are implemented by the TCEQ’s Water Supply Division, a municipal utility district’s provision of water for human consumption is subject to extensive regulation as a public water system.

Municipal utility districts must generally provide treated water that meets the primary and secondary drinking water quality standards adopted by the TCEQ, the applicable disinfectant residual and inactivation standards, and the other regulatory action levels established under the agency’s rules. The EPA has established NPDWRs for more than ninety (90) contaminants and has identified and listed other contaminants which may require national drinking water regulation in the future.

Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (“TPDES”) permits set limits on the type and quantity of discharge, in accordance with state and federal laws and regulations. The TCEQ reissued the TPDES Construction General Permit (TXR150000), with an effective date of March 5, 2018, which is a general permit

authorizing the discharge of stormwater runoff associated with small and large construction sites and certain nonstormwater discharges into surface water in the state. It has a 5-year permit term, and is then subject to renewal. Moreover, the Clean Water Act (“CWA”) and Texas Water Code require municipal wastewater treatment plants to meet secondary treatment effluent limitations and more stringent water quality-based limitations and requirements to comply with the Texas water quality standards. Any water quality-based limitations and requirements with which a municipal utility district must comply may have an impact on the municipal utility district’s ability to obtain and maintain compliance with TPDES permits.

In 2015, the EPA and the United States Army Corps of Engineers (“USACE”) promulgated a rule known as the Clean Water Rule (“CWR”) aimed at redefining “waters of the United States” over which the EPA and USACE have jurisdiction under the CWA. The CWR significantly expands the scope of the federal government’s CWA jurisdiction over intrastate water bodies and wetlands. The CWR could have an adverse impact on municipal utility districts, including the District, particularly with respect to jurisdictional wetland determinations, and could increase the size and scope of activities requiring USACE permits. The CWR has been challenged in various jurisdictions, including the Southern District of Texas.

On February 28, 2017, the President signed an executive order ordering the EPA and USACE to modify or rescind the CWR. In response, the EPA and USACE released a proposed rule rescinding the CWR, reinstating the regulatory text that existed prior to the adoption of the CWR, and proposing the development of a revised definition of “waters of the United States.” In June 2018, the EPA and USACE issued a supplemental notice of proposed rulemaking to the 2017 proposed action to repeal the CWR in its entirety and to reinstate regulations in place before the adoption of the CWR while the agencies developed a revised definition. Meanwhile, in January 2018, the EPA and USACE finalized a rule extending the effective date of the CWR until 2020 while the agencies finalize actions to repeal and replace the CWR. This rule was challenged in court and, on August 16, 2018, the U.S. District Court for the District of South Carolina issued a nationwide injunction rendering the rule extending the effective date of the CWR void, thereby reinstating the CWR in 26 states, including Texas. However, on September 12, 2018, the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of Texas issued a preliminary injunction on CWR implementation in Texas, Louisiana, and Mississippi pending resolution of an ongoing case challenging the CWR. On May 28, 2019, the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of Texas concluded that the promulgation of the CWR violated the Administrative Procedures Act and remanded it for agency reconsideration. Pending proceedings on remand, the Court also ordered the preliminary injunction issued in September 2018 to remain in place. Accordingly, under such ruling, the CWR is not currently in effect for the states of Texas, Louisiana, and Mississippi.

On December 11, 2018, the EPA and USACE released the proposed replacement definition of “waters of the United States.” The proposed definition outlines six categories of waters that would be considered “waters of the United States,” including traditional navigable waters, tributaries to those waters, certain ditches, certain lakes and ponds, impoundments of jurisdictional waters, and wetlands adjacent to jurisdictional waters. The proposed definition also details what are not “waters of the United States,” such as features that only contain water during or in response to rainfall (e.g., ephemeral features); groundwater; many ditches, including most roadside or farm ditches; prior converted cropland; stormwater control features; and waste treatment systems. The agencies have taken comments on the proposed rules, which were published in the Federal Register on February 14, 2019. If finalized, the proposed rule would apply nationwide, replacing the patchwork framework for Clean Water Act jurisdiction that has resulted from litigation challenging the CWR.

Due to the pending rulemaking activity and rule challenge litigation, there is substantial uncertainty regarding the ultimate scope of “waters of the United States” and the extent of EPA and USACE jurisdiction. Depending on the final outcome of such proceedings, operations of municipal utility districts, including the District, would potentially be subject to additional restrictions and requirements, including permitting requirements.

Certain tax legislation, whether currently proposed or proposed in the future, may directly or indirectly reduce or eliminate the benefit of the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Any proposed legislation, whether or not enacted, may also affect the value and liquidity of the Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to any proposed, pending or future legislation.

### **Hurricane Harvey**

The Texas Gulf Coast, including the County, sustained widespread rain damage and flooding as a result of Hurricane Harvey’s landfall along the Texas Gulf Coast on August 25, 2017, and historic levels of rainfall during the succeeding four days.

According to the District's operator, the District's system sustained no material damage and there was no interruption of water and sewer service as a result of Hurricane Harvey. According to the Developer, approximately 33 homes within the District out of a total of 2,613 homes in the District at the time of the storm experienced flooding from the overflow of Lake Creek immediately south of the District. According to the District's engineer, water levels in Lake Creek exceeded the 100-year flood event by 4.5 feet.

The District cannot predict the effect that additional extreme weather events may have upon the District and the Texas Gulf Coast. Additional extreme weather events have the potential to cause damage within the District and along the Texas Gulf Coast generally that could have a negative effect on taxable assessed valuations in the District and the economy of the District and the region. See "TAXING PROCEDURES – Valuation of Property for Taxation."

### **Potential Impact of Natural Disaster**

The District is located approximately 95 miles from the Texas Gulf Coast and, as it has in the past, the District and surrounding areas could be impacted by wide-spread fires, or weather events such as hurricanes, tornadoes, tropical storms, or other severe weather events that could produce high winds, heavy rains, hail, and flooding. In the event that a natural disaster should damage or destroy improvements and personal property in the District, the assessed value of such taxable properties could be substantially reduced, resulting in a decrease in the taxable assessed value of the District or an increase in the District's tax rates.

There can be no assurance that a casualty will be covered by insurance (certain casualties, including flood, are usually excepted unless specific insurance is purchased), that any insurance company will fulfill its obligation to provide insurance proceeds, or that insurance proceeds will be used to rebuild, repair, or replace any taxable properties in the District that were damaged. Even if insurance proceeds are available and damaged properties are rebuilt, there could be a lengthy period in which assessed values in the District would be adversely affected. There can be no assurance the District will not sustain damage from such natural disasters.

### **Marketability**

The District has no understanding with the Underwriter regarding the reoffering yields or prices of the Bonds and has no control over the trading of the Bonds in the secondary market. Moreover, there is no assurance that a secondary market will be made for the Bonds. If there is a secondary market, the difference between the bid and asked price of the Bonds may be greater than the difference between the bid and asked price of bonds of comparable maturity and quality issued by more traditional issuers as such bonds are more generally bought, sold or traded in the secondary market.

### **Bond Insurance Risk Factors**

In the event of default of the payment of principal or interest with respect to the Bonds when all or some becomes due, any owner of the Bonds shall have a claim under the applicable bond insurance policy (the "Policy") for such payments. However, in the event of any acceleration of the due date of such principal by reason of mandatory or optional redemption or acceleration resulting from default or otherwise, other than any advancement of maturity pursuant to a mandatory sinking fund payment, the payments are to be made in such amounts and at such times as such payments would have been due had there not been any such acceleration. The Policy does not insure against redemption premium, if any. The payment of principal and interest in connection with mandatory or optional prepayment of the Bonds by the issuer which is recovered by the issuer from the bond owner as a voidable preference under applicable bankruptcy law is covered by the insurance policy, however, such payments will be made by the provider of the Policy (the "Bond Insurer") at such time and in such amounts as would have been due absence such prepayment by the District unless the Bond Insurer chooses to pay such amounts at an earlier date.

Under most circumstances, default of payment of principal and interest does not obligate acceleration of the obligations of the Bond Insurer without appropriate consent. The Bond Insurer may direct and must consent to any remedies and the Bond Insurer's consent may be required in connection with amendments to any applicable bond documents.

In the event the Bond Insurer is unable to make payment of principal and interest as such payments become due under the Policy, the Bonds are payable solely from the moneys received pursuant to the applicable bond documents. In the event the Bond Insurer becomes obligated to make payments with respect to the Bonds, no assurance is given that such event will not adversely affect the market price of the Bonds or the marketability (liquidity) for the Bonds.

The long-term ratings on the Bonds are dependent in part on the financial strength of the Bond Insurer and its claim paying ability. The Bond Insurer's financial strength and claims paying ability are predicated upon a number of factors which could change over time. No assurance is given that the long-term ratings of the Bond Insurer and of the ratings on the Bonds insured by the Bond Insurer will not be subject to downgrade and such event could adversely affect the market price of the Bonds or the marketability (liquidity) for the Bonds. See "RATINGS."

The obligations of the Bond Insurer are contractual obligations and in an event of default by the Bond Insurer, the remedies available may be limited by applicable bankruptcy law or state law related to insolvency of insurance companies.

Neither the District or Underwriter has made independent investigation into the claims paying ability of the Bond Insurer and no assurance or representation regarding the financial strength or projected financial strength of the Bond Insurer is given. Thus, when making an investment decision, potential investors should carefully consider the ability of the District to pay principal and interest on the Bonds and the claims paying ability of the Bond Insurer, particularly over the life of the investment. See "MUNICIPAL BOND INSURANCE" for further information provided by the Bond Insurer and the Policy, which includes further instructions for obtaining current financial information concerning the Bond Insurer.

### **Continuing Compliance with Certain Covenants**

Failure of the District to comply with such covenants contained in the Bond Resolutions on a continuing basis prior to the maturity of the Bonds could result in interest on the Bonds becoming taxable retroactively to the date of original issue. See "TAX MATTERS."

### **Future Debt**

Following the issuance of the Bonds, \$93,715,000 principal amount of unlimited tax bonds for the System and for refunding purposes, \$9,125,000 principal amount of unlimited tax bonds for road improvements and refunding purposes, and \$16,445,000 for parks and recreational facilities and for refunding purposes will remain authorized and unissued (see "THE BONDS - Issuance of Additional Debt"), and such additional bonds as may hereafter be approved by both the Board and voters of the District. The District also has the right to issue certain other additional bonds, special project bonds, and other obligations described in the Bond Resolution. If additional bonds are issued in the future and property values have not increased proportionately, such issuance may increase gross debt/property valuation ratios and thereby adversely affect the investment quality or security of the Bonds.

Following the issuance of the Bonds, the District will owe the Developer approximately \$14,110,000 in reimbursable expenses for District projects, the funds for which were advanced by the Developer. See "THE SYSTEM" and "DEVELOPMENT WITHIN THE DISTRICT."

### **Annexation by and Strategic Partnership with the City of Conroe, Texas**

Chapter 42, Texas Local Government Code, provides that, within the limits described therein, the unincorporated area contiguous to the corporate limits of any city comprises that city's extraterritorial jurisdiction. The size of the extraterritorial jurisdiction depends in part on the city's population. For the City, the extraterritorial jurisdiction consists of all the contiguous unincorporated areas, not a part of any other city or any other city's extraterritorial jurisdiction and within two (2) miles of the corporate limits of the City. With certain exceptions, a city may annex territory only within the confines of its extraterritorial jurisdiction. When a city annexes additional territory, the city's extraterritorial jurisdiction expands in conformity with such annexation.

The District lies entirely within the extraterritorial jurisdiction of the City. The District and the City entered into a Strategic Partnership Agreement (the "Agreement") to establish the conditions of annexation. Under the Agreement, the City has the right to annex the District for "limited purposes," specifically for the levy of the City's sales and use tax within the District's boundaries. The limited purpose annexation shall be converted to a full purpose annexation upon the earlier of the following dates: (i) the date on which all of the debt of the District that is payable from ad valorem taxes is fully paid and the District has fully reimbursed any developers within the District in accordance with any written reimbursement agreement or (ii) December 31, 2037. On the full purpose annexation date, the land included within the boundaries of the District shall be deemed to be within the full purpose boundary limits of the City without the need for any further action. Upon such date, all taxable property within the territory of the District shall become subject to ad valorem taxation by the City. If debt of the District remains outstanding on the full purpose annexation date or if the District has not fully reimbursed any developers within the District in accordance with any

written reimbursement agreement, then the District shall become a “limited district.” The “limited district” shall continue to be known as Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113 and shall continue for a term not to exceed ten years or until all outstanding debt (including reimbursement obligations) of the limited district has been fully paid. The City may extend the existence of the limited district for successive ten year terms for so long as any debt of the limited district remains. The powers of the “limited district” are restricted to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes sufficient to meet the outstanding debt service requirements. The “limited district” ceases to exist 60 days after all debt is paid at which time title to all assets and improvements formerly owned by the District vests in the City.

### **Consolidation**

Under Texas law, the District may be consolidated with other municipal utility districts, with the assets and liabilities of the consolidated districts belonging to the consolidated district. No representation is made that the District will ever consolidate with one or more districts, although no consolidation is presently contemplated by the District.

### **Approval of the Bonds**

The Attorney General of Texas must approve the legality of the Bonds prior to their delivery. The Attorney General of Texas does not pass upon or guarantee the security of the Bonds as an investment, nor does he pass upon the adequacy or accuracy of the information contained in this Official Statement.

### **Changes in Tax Legislation**

Certain tax legislation, whether currently proposed or proposed in the future, may directly or indirectly reduce or eliminate the benefit of the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Any proposed legislation, whether or not enacted, may also affect the value and liquidity of the Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to any proposed, pending or future legislation.

### **2019 Legislation Affecting Ad Valorem Taxation**

The 86th Texas Legislature convened on January 8, 2019 and adjourned on May 27, 2019. The Governor may call one or more additional special sessions, which may last no more than 30 days, and for which the Governor sets the agenda. The Governor may call one or more additional special sessions, which may last no more than 30 days, and for which the Governor sets the agenda.

During the 86th Regular Legislative Session, the Texas Legislature passed Senate Bill 2 ("SB 2"), a law that materially changes ad valorem tax matters, including rollback elections for maintenance tax increases, and other matters which may have an adverse impact on the District's operations and financial condition.

SB 2 was signed into law by the Governor on June 12, 2019.

SB 2 includes provisions that address the following goals as described by the Texas Senate Research Center: (1) lowering the rollback rate for maintenance and operations taxes from the existing 8.0% for the largest taxing units in the State (but this provision does not apply to school districts); (2) requiring a tax ratification election if the rollback rate is exceeded, eliminating the petition requirement in current statute; (3) making information about the tax rates proposed by local taxing units more accessible to property owners and more timely; and (4) making it easier for property owners to express their opinions about proposed tax rates to local elected officials before tax rates are adopted.

The District cannot predict whether the Governor will call one or more special sessions to address other property tax reforms not included in SB 2.

The Legislature meets in regular session in odd-numbered years, for 140 days. When the Legislature is not in session, the Governor may call one or more special sessions, at the Governor's discretion, each lasting no more than 30 days, and for which the Governor sets the agenda. The District can make no representations or predictions regarding legislation that may pass during future sessions of the Legislature.

## **LEGAL MATTERS**

### **Legal Opinions**

Delivery of the Bonds will be accompanied by the approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of Texas to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied, without limit as to

rate or amount, upon all taxable property within the District and based upon their examination of a transcript of certified proceedings relating to the issuance and sale of the Bonds; the approving legal opinion of Bond Counsel, to a like effect and to the effect that (i) interest on the Bonds is excludable from gross income for federal tax purposes under existing law, and (ii) interest on the Bonds will not be subject to the alternative minimum tax on individuals.

Bond Counsel has reviewed the information appearing in this Official Statement under “THE BONDS (except for information under the subheading “Registered Owners’ Remedies,” “THE DISTRICT – General,” “TAXING PROCEDURES,” “LEGAL MATTERS – Legal Opinions,” “TAX MATTERS,” and “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE,” solely to determine whether such information fairly summarizes matters of law and the provisions of the documents referred to therein. Bond Counsel has not, however, independently verified any of the factual information contained in this Official Statement nor has it conducted an investigation of the affairs of the District or the Developer for the purpose of passing upon the accuracy or completeness of this Official Statement. No person is entitled to rely upon Bond Counsel’s limited participation as an assumption of responsibility for or an expression of opinion of any kind with regard to the accuracy or completeness of any information contained herein.

The legal fees paid to Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds are based on a percentage of the bonds actually issued, sold and delivered and, therefore, such fees are contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds.

### **No Material Adverse Change**

The obligations of the Underwriter to take and pay for the Bonds, and of the District to deliver the Bonds, are subject to the condition that, up to the time of delivery of and receipt of payment for the Bonds, there shall have been no material adverse change in the condition (financial or otherwise) of the District subsequent to the date of sale from that set forth or contemplated in the Preliminary Official Statement, as it may have been supplemented or amended through the date of sale.

### **No-Litigation Certificate**

The District will furnish the Underwriter a certificate, dated as of the date of delivery of the Bonds, executed by both the President or Vice President and Secretary or Assistant Secretary of the Board, to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is to their knowledge then pending or threatened, either in state or federal courts, contesting or attaching the Bonds; restraining or enjoining the issuance, execution or delivery of the Bonds; affecting the provisions made for the payment of or security for the Bonds; in any manner questioning the authority or proceedings for the issuance, execution or delivery of the Bonds; or affecting the validity of the Bonds.

## **TAX MATTERS**

In the opinion of The Muller Law Group PLLC, Bond Counsel (“Bond Counsel”), based upon an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions, and assuming, among other matters, the accuracy of certain representations and compliance with certain covenants, interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the “Code”). Bond Counsel is of the further opinion that interest on the Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax.

To the extent the issue price of any maturity of the Bonds is less than the amount to be paid at maturity of such Bonds (excluding amounts stated to be interest and payable at least annually over the term of such Bonds), the difference constitutes “original issue discount,” the accrual of which, to the extent properly allocable to each Beneficial Owner thereof, is treated as interest on the Bonds which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. For this purpose, the issue price of a particular maturity of the Bonds is the first price at which a substantial amount of such maturity of the Bonds is sold to the public (excluding bond houses, brokers, or similar persons or organizations acting in the capacity of underwriters, placement agents or wholesalers). The original issue discount with respect to any maturity of the Bonds accrues daily over the term to maturity of such Bonds on the basis of a constant interest rate compounded semiannually (with straight-line interpolations between compounding dates). The accruing original issue discount is added to the adjusted basis of such Bonds to determine taxable gain or loss upon disposition (including sale, redemption, or payment on maturity) of such Bonds. Beneficial Owners of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the tax consequences of ownership of Bonds with original issue discount, including the treatment of Owners who do not purchase such Bonds in the original offering to the public at the first price at which a substantial amount of such Bonds is sold to the public.



Bonds purchased, whether at original issuance or otherwise, for an amount higher than their principal amount payable at maturity (or, in some cases, at their earlier call date) (“Premium Bonds”) will be treated as having amortizable bond premium. No deduction is allowable for the amortizable bond premium in the case of obligations, like the Premium Bonds, the interest on which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. However, the amount of tax-exempt interest received, and a Beneficial Owner’s basis in a Premium Bond, will be reduced by the amount of amortizable bond premium properly allocable to such Beneficial Owner. Beneficial Owners of Premium Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the proper treatment of amortizable bond premium in their particular circumstances.

The Code imposes various restrictions, conditions and requirements relating to the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on obligations such as the Bonds. The District has made certain representations and covenanted to comply with certain restrictions, conditions and requirements designed to ensure that interest on the Bonds will not be included in federal gross income. Inaccuracy of these representations or failure to comply with these covenants may result in interest on the Bonds being included in gross income for federal income tax purposes, possibly from the date of original issuance of the Bonds. The opinion of Bond Counsel assumes the accuracy of these representations and compliance with these covenants. Bond Counsel has not undertaken to determine (or to inform any person) whether any actions taken (or not taken), or events occurring (or not occurring), or any other matters coming to Bond Counsel’s attention after the date of issuance of the Bonds may adversely affect the value of, or the tax status of interest on, the Bonds. Accordingly, the opinion of Bond Counsel is not intended to, and may not, be relied upon in connection with any such actions, events or matters.

Although Bond Counsel is of the opinion that interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, the ownership or disposition of, or the accrual or receipt of amounts treated as interest on, the Bonds may otherwise affect a Beneficial Owner’s federal, state or local tax liability. The nature and extent of these other tax consequences depends upon the particular tax status of the Beneficial Owner or the Beneficial Owner’s other items of income or deduction. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any such other tax consequences.

Current and future legislative proposals, if enacted into law, clarification of the Code or court decisions may cause interest on the Bonds to be subject, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to federal income taxation or otherwise prevent Beneficial Owners from realizing the full current benefit of the tax status of such interest. The introduction or enactment of any such legislature proposals or clarification of the Code or court decisions may also affect, perhaps significantly, the market price for, or marketability of, the Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the potential impact of any pending or proposed federal or state tax legislation, regulations or litigation, as to which Bond Counsel is expected to express no opinion.

The opinion of Bond Counsel is based on current legal authority, covers certain matters not directly addressed by such authorities, and represents Bond Counsel’s judgment as to the proper treatment of the Bonds for federal income tax purposes. It is not binding on the Internal Revenue Service (“IRS”) or the courts. Furthermore, Bond Counsel cannot give and has not given any opinion or assurance about the future activities of the District or about the effect of future changes in the Code, the applicable regulations, the interpretation thereof or the enforcement thereof by the IRS. The District has covenanted, however, to comply with the requirements of the Code.

Bond Counsel’s engagement with respect to the Bonds ends with the issuance of the Bonds, and, unless separately engaged, Bond Counsel is not obligated to defend the District or the Beneficial Owners regarding the tax-exempt status of the Bonds in the event of an audit examination by the IRS. Under current procedures, parties other than the District and its appointed counsel, including the Beneficial Owners, would have little, if any, right to participate in the audit examination process. Moreover, because achieving judicial review in connection with an audit examination of tax-exempt bonds is difficult, obtaining an independent review of IRS positions with which the District legitimately disagrees, may not be practicable. Any action of the IRS, including but not limited to selection of the Bonds for audit, or the course or result of such audit, or an audit of bonds presenting similar tax issues may affect the market price for, or the marketability of, the Bonds, and may cause the District or the Beneficial Owners to incur significant expense.

### **Not Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations**

The Bonds are not “qualified tax-exempt obligations” within the meaning of Section 265(b) of the code.

## VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL CALCULATIONS

The arithmetical accuracy of certain computations included in the schedules provided by the Underwriter on behalf of the District relating to (a) computation of the adequacy of the principal or redemption price of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, (b) the computation of the yields on the Bonds and was verified by Robert Thomas CPA LLC. The computations were independently verified by Robert Thomas CPA LLC based upon certain assumptions and information supplied by the Underwriter on behalf of the District, and the District. Robert Thomas CPA LLC has restricted its procedures to verifying the arithmetical accuracy of certain computations and has not made any study or evaluation of the assumptions and information upon which the computations are based and accordingly, has not expressed an opinion on the data used, the reasonableness of the assumptions or the achievability of future events.

## CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

In the Bond Resolutions, the District has the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, audited financial statements and timely notice of specified material events, in an electronic format as prescribed by the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system.

### Annual Reports

The information to be updated with respect to the District includes all quantitative financial information and operating data of the general type included in this Official Statement under the headings "DISTRICT FINANCIAL DATA" (except under the subheading "Estimated Direct and Overlapping Debt Statement"), "TAX DATA," and "APPENDIX A" (Financial Statements of the District). The District will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each of its fiscal years ending in or after 2019. The District will provide the updated information to EMMA.

Any information so provided shall be prepared in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards or other such principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to state law or regulation, and audited if the audit report is completed within a six month period. If the audit report is not complete within such period, then the District shall provide unaudited financial statements for the applicable fiscal year to EMMA within such six month period, and audited financial statements when the audit report becomes available.

The District's current fiscal year end is May 31. Accordingly, it must provide updated information by November 30 in each year, unless the District changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will notify EMMA of the change.

### Material Event Notices

The District will provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB, but in no event will such notices be provided to the MSRB in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of an event. The District will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax-exempt status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax-exempt status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of beneficial owners of the Bonds, if material; (8) bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the District or other obligated person within the meaning of CFR §240.15c2-12 (the "Rule"); (13) consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or other obligated person within the meaning of the Rule or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the District or other obligated person within the meaning of the Rule, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material; (15) incurrence of a financial obligation of the District or obligated person, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial

obligation of the District or obligated person, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of the financial obligation of the District or obligated person, any of which reflect financial difficulties. The term "material" when used in this paragraph shall have the meaning ascribed to it under federal securities laws. Neither the Bonds nor the Bond Resolutions make any provision for debt service reserves or liquidity enhancement. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

#### **Availability of Information from EMMA**

The District has agreed to provide the information only to the MSRB. The MSRB has prescribed that such information must be filed via EMMA. The MSRB makes the information available to the public without charge and investors will be able to access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org).

#### **Limitations and Amendments**

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders or beneficial owners of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

The District may amend its continuing disclosure agreement from time to time to adapt the changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, if but only if the agreement, as amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the offering made hereby in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and either the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent to the amendment or any person unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may amend or repeal the agreement in the Bond Resolutions if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of the Rule or a court of final jurisdiction determines that such provisions are invalid or unenforceable, but only to the extent that its right to do so would not prevent the Underwriter from lawfully purchasing the Bonds in the initial offering. If the District so amends the agreement, it has agreed to include with any financial information or operating data next provided in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information and operating data so provided.

#### **Compliance With Prior Undertakings**

On December 1, 2017, S&P published a report indicating that its financial strength rating on National Public Finance Guarantee Corp. ("NPF") was affirmed as an "A" rating. However, in the same report S&P subsequently withdrew its rating at the District's request. A material event notice for the District's bonds affected by the ratings withdrawal for NPF was filed by the District on September 14, 2018. Such filing date was not made within ten business days of the event because the District was not timely notified of the occurrence of the event. All required information has been filed.

On December 5, 2017, Kroll Bond Rating Agency ("KBRA") published a report indicating that its financial strength rating on NPF was downgraded from an "AA+" rating to an "AA" rating and assigned a negative outlook. However, in the same report KBRA subsequently withdrew its rating for NPF. While none of the District's bonds carried a rating from KBRA, an event notice for the District's bonds that may be affected by the ratings withdrawal for NPF was filed by the District on May 21, 2019. Such filing date was not made within ten business days of the event because the District was not timely notified of the occurrence of the event. All required information has been filed.

The District is not aware of any other failure to comply, in the last five years, with any other continuing disclosure agreements made by them in accordance with the Rule. A review of the District's disclosure undertakings and filings history, beginning in 2010, is available at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org).

## OFFICIAL STATEMENT

### Preparation

The information in this Official Statement has been obtained from sources as set forth herein under the following captions:

"THE DISTRICT" and "THE SYSTEM," - LJA Engineering, Inc. ("Engineer"); "THE DEVELOPER AND PRINCIPAL LANDOWNER," and "DEVELOPMENT WITHIN THE DISTRICT" - the Developer; "TAX DATA - Estimated Overlapping Debt Statement" - Municipal Advisory Council of Texas; "TAX DATA" - Assessments of the Southwest, Inc." and "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS - Annexation by and Strategic Partnership Agreement with City of Conroe," "THE BONDS", "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE", "TAXING PROCEDURES", "LEGAL MATTERS" and "TAX MATTERS" - The Muller Law Group, PLLC.

### Experts

In approving this Official Statement, the District has relied upon the following experts in addition to the Financial Advisor:

*The Engineer:* The information contained in the Official Statement relating to engineering matters and to the description of the System and, in particular, that information included in the sections entitles "THE DISTRICT," and "THE SYSTEM," has been provided by LJA Engineering, Inc., and has been included in reliance upon the authority of said firm as experts in the field of civil engineering.

*Tax Assessor/Collector and Appraisal District:* The information in the Official Statement relating to principal taxpayers and tax collection rates and the certified assessed valuation of property in the District and, in particular such information contained in the sections captioned "TAX DATA" has been provided by the Assessments of the Southwest, Inc. and Montgomery Central Appraisal District, in reliance upon their authority as experts in appraising and tax assessing.

### Updating of Official Statement

If, subsequent to the date of the Official Statement, the District learns, through the ordinary course of business and without undertaking any investigation or examination for such purposes, or is notified by the Underwriter, of any adverse event which causes the Official Statement to be materially misleading, and unless the Underwriter elects to terminate its obligation to purchase the Bonds, the District will promptly prepare and supply to the Underwriter an appropriate amendment or supplement to the Official Statement satisfactory to the Underwriter; provided, however, that the obligation of the District to so amend or supplement the Official Statement will terminate when the District delivers the Bonds to the Underwriter, unless the Underwriter notifies the District in writing on or before such date that less than all of the Bonds have been sold to ultimate customers, in which case the District's obligations hereunder will extend for an additional period of time (but not more than 90 days after the date the District delivers the Bonds) until all of the Bonds have been sold to ultimate customers.

### Certification as to Official Statement

The District, acting by and through its Board of Directors in its official capacity, in reliance upon the experts listed above, hereby certifies, as of the date hereof, that to the best of its knowledge and belief, the information, statements and descriptions pertaining to the District and its affairs herein contain no untrue statements of a material fact and do not omit to state any material fact necessary to make the statements herein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The information, description and statements concerning entities other than the District, including particularly other governmental entities, have been obtained from sources believed to be reliable, but the District has made no independent investigation or verification of such matters and makes no representation as to the accuracy or completeness thereof.

*[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]*

**CONCLUDING STATEMENT**

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources which are considered to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will ever be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and resolutions contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents and resolutions. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such summarized documents for further information. Reference is made to official documents in all respects.

This Official Statement was approved by the Board of Directors of Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113 as of the date shown on the first page hereof.

/s/ David Garrett  
President, Board of Directors  
Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113

ATTEST:

/s/ Chris Uzelmeier  
Secretary, Board of Directors  
Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113

*[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]*

**APPENDIX A**  
**FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE DISTRICT**

**MONTGOMERY COUNTY MUNICIPAL  
UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 113**

**MONTGOMERY COUNTY, TEXAS**

**FINANCIAL REPORT**

**May 31, 2018**

## Table of Contents

|   | <u>Schedule</u> | <u>Page</u> |
|---|-----------------|-------------|
| Independent Auditors' Report  |                 | 1           |
| Management's Discussion and Analysis  |                 | 5           |
| <b>BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</b>   |                 |             |
| Statement of Net Position and Governmental Funds Balance Sheet  |                 | 16          |
| Statement of Activities and Governmental Funds Revenues, Expenditures<br>and Changes in Fund Balances |                 | 17          |
| Notes to Basic Financial Statements   |                 | 19          |
| <b>REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION</b>   |                 |             |
| Budgetary Comparison Schedule – General Fund  |                 | 40          |
| Notes to Required Supplementary Information   |                 | 41          |
| <b>TEXAS SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION</b>  |                 |             |
| Services and Rates  | TSI-1           | 44          |
| General Fund Expenditures   | TSI-2           | 46          |
| Investments   | TSI-3           | 47          |
| Taxes Levied and Receivable   | TSI-4           | 48          |
| Long-Term Debt Service Requirements by Years  | TSI-5           | 49          |
| Change in Long-Term Bonded Debt   | TSI-6           | 65          |
| Comparative Schedule of Revenues and Expenditures – General Fund                                      | TSI-7a          | 68          |
| Comparative Schedule of Revenues and Expenditures – Debt Service Fund                                 | TSI-7b          | 70          |
| Board Members, Key Personnel and Consultants  | TSI-8           | 72          |



# McGrath & Co., PLLC

Certified Public Accountants

P.O. Box 270148  
Houston, Texas 77277

Mark W. McGrath CPA  
mark@mcgrath-co.com

Colette M. Garcia CPA  
colette@mcgrath-co.com

## Independent Auditors' Report

Board of Directors  
Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113  
Montgomery County, Texas

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities and each major fund of Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113, as of and for the year ended May 31, 2018, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

### Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

### Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these basic financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the basic financial statements are free of material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting principles used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

***Board of Directors  
Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113  
Montgomery County, Texas***

**Opinion**

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities and each major fund of Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113, as of May 31, 2018, and the respective changes in financial position thereof for the year then ended in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

**Emphasis of Matter**

As discussed in Note 3 to the financial statements, beginning net position has been restated to correct a misstatement. Our opinion is not modified with respect to this matter.

**Other-Matters**

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis and budgetary comparison information be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the District's financial statements as a whole. The Texas Supplementary Information is presented for purposes of additional analysis and is not a required part of the basic financial statements. The Texas Supplementary Information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the financial statements. The information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied to the audit of the financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the financial statements or to the financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the information is fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the financial statements taken as a whole.

  
Houston, Texas  
September 17, 2018

## **Management's Discussion and Analysis**

*(This page intentionally left blank)*

**Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113**  
**Management's Discussion and Analysis**  
**May 31, 2018**

**Using this Annual Report**

Within this section of the financial report of Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113 (the "District"), the District's Board of Directors provides a narrative discussion and analysis of the financial activities of the District for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2018. This analysis should be read in conjunction with the independent auditors' report and the basic financial statements that follow this section.

In addition to this discussion and analysis, this annual report consists of:

- The District's basic financial statements;
- Notes to the basic financial statements, which provide additional information essential to a full understanding of the data provided in the financial statements;
- Supplementary information required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) concerning the District's budget; and
- Other Texas supplementary information required by the District's state oversight agency, the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ).

**Overview of the Financial Statements**

The District prepares its basic financial statements using a format that combines fund financial statements and government-wide statements onto one financial statement. The combined statements are the *Statement of Net Position and Governmental Funds Balance Sheet* and the *Statement of Activities and Governmental Funds Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances*. Each statement contains an adjustments column which quantifies the differences between the government-wide and fund level statements. Additional details of the adjustments are provided in Note 2 to the basic financial statements.

**Government-Wide Financial Statements**

The focus of government-wide financial statements is on the overall financial position and activities of the District, both long-term and short-term. The District's government-wide financial statements consist of the *Statement of Net Position* and the *Statement of Activities*, which are prepared using the accrual basis of accounting. The *Statement of Net Position* includes all of the District's assets, deferred outflows of resources, liabilities, and deferred inflows of resources with the residual reported as net position. Over time, changes in net position may provide a useful indicator of whether the financial position of the District as a whole is improving or deteriorating.

Accounting standards establish three components of net position. The net investment in capital assets component represents the District's investments in capital assets, less any outstanding debt or other borrowings used to acquire those assets. Resources needed to repay this debt must be provided from other sources, since the capital assets themselves cannot be used to liquidate these liabilities. The restricted component of net position consists of financial resources that are restricted for a specific purpose by enabling legislation or external parties. The unrestricted component of net position represents resources not included in the other components.

**Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113**  
**Management's Discussion and Analysis**  
**May 31, 2018**

The *Statement of Activities* reports how the District's net position has changed during the fiscal year. All revenues and expenses are included on this statement, regardless of whether cash has been received or paid.

**Fund Financial Statements**

The fund financial statements include the *Governmental Funds Balance Sheet* and the *Governmental Funds Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances*. The focus of fund financial statements is on specific activities of the District rather than the District as a whole, reported using modified accrual accounting. These statements report on the District's use of available financial resources and the balances of available financial resources at the end of the year. Except for the General Fund, a specific fund is established to satisfy managerial control over resources or to satisfy finance-related legal requirements established by external parties, governmental statutes or regulations.

For further discussion on the government-wide and fund financial statements, please refer to Note 1 in the financial statements.

**Financial Analysis of the District as a Whole**

The District's net position at May 31, 2018, was negative \$26,942,153. This amount is negative because the District incurs debt to construct public roads which it conveys to Montgomery County. A comparative summary of the District's overall financial position, as of May 31, 2018 and 2017, is as follows:

|  | 2018                   | 2017                   |
|--|------------------------|------------------------|
| Current and other assets                 | \$ 16,713,835          | \$ 24,367,430          |
| Capital assets                           | 62,227,691             | 52,145,810             |
| Total assets                             | <u>78,941,526</u>      | <u>76,513,240</u>      |
| <br>Total deferred outflows of resources | <br>722,861            | <br>763,021            |
| <br>Current liabilities                  | <br>7,813,404          | <br>3,993,393          |
| Long-term liabilities                    | 98,793,136             | 101,311,963            |
| Total liabilities                        | <u>106,606,540</u>     | <u>105,305,356</u>     |
| <br>Net position                         |                        |                        |
| Net investment in capital assets         | (14,953,527)           | (13,149,743)           |
| Restricted                               | 7,203,207              | 6,589,430              |
| Unrestricted                             | (19,191,833)           | (21,468,782)           |
| Total net position                       | <u>\$ (26,942,153)</u> | <u>\$ (28,029,095)</u> |

As further discussed in Note 3, amounts reported for 2017 capital assets and net position have been restated.

**Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113**  
**Management's Discussion and Analysis**  
**May 31, 2018**

The total net position of the District increased during the current fiscal year by \$1,086,942. A comparative summary of the District's *Statement of Activities* for the past two years is as follows:

|  | <u>2018</u>            | <u>2017</u>            |
|--|------------------------|------------------------|
| Revenues                                 |                        |                        |
| Sewer and garbage service                | \$ 1,424,125           | \$ 1,264,400           |
| Property taxes, penalties and interest   | 7,950,448              | 7,162,201              |
| Other                                    | 275,973                | 160,272                |
| Total revenues                           | <u>9,650,546</u>       | <u>8,586,873</u>       |
| Expenses                                 |                        |                        |
| Current service operations               | 3,153,737              | 2,555,561              |
| Debt interest and fees                   | 3,240,019              | 2,797,861              |
| Developer interest                       | 88,961                 | 480,687                |
| Debt issuance costs                      | 78,499                 | 1,217,049              |
| Depreciation                             | 1,537,131              | 1,458,544              |
| Total expenses                           | <u>8,098,347</u>       | <u>8,509,702</u>       |
| Change in net position before other item | 1,552,199              | 77,171                 |
| Other item                               |                        |                        |
| Transfers to other governments           | <u>(465,257)</u>       | <u>(1,510,081)</u>     |
| Change in net position                   | 1,086,942              | (1,432,910)            |
| Net position, beginning of year          | <u>(28,029,095)</u>    | <u>(26,596,185)</u>    |
| Net position, end of year                | <u>\$ (26,942,153)</u> | <u>\$ (28,029,095)</u> |

Prior year amounts for depreciation, transfers to other governments, beginning net position, and ending net position and current year beginning net position have been restated as discussed in Note 3.

**Financial Analysis of the District's Funds**

The District's combined fund balances, as of May 31, 2018, were \$15,506,683, which consists of \$2,427,598 in the General Fund, \$7,897,188 in the Debt Service Fund, and \$5,181,897 in the Capital Projects Fund.

**Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113**  
**Management's Discussion and Analysis**  
**May 31, 2018**

*General Fund*

A comparative summary of the General Fund's financial position as of May 31, 2018 and 2017 is as follows:

|  | 2018                | 2017                |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|
| Total assets   | <u>\$ 2,716,822</u> | <u>\$ 2,365,899</u> |
| Total liabilities                                    | \$ 266,495          | \$ 238,470          |
| Total deferred inflows                               | 22,729              | 21,425              |
| Total fund balance                                   | <u>2,427,598</u>    | <u>2,106,004</u>    |
| Total liabilities, deferred inflows and fund balance | <u>\$ 2,716,822</u> | <u>\$ 2,365,899</u> |

A comparative summary of the General Fund's activities for the current and prior fiscal year is as follows:

|                               | 2018               | 2017                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| Total revenues                | \$ 3,214,660       | \$ 2,647,083        |
| Total expenditures            | <u>(2,893,066)</u> | <u>(2,349,998)</u>  |
| Revenues over expenditures    | 321,594            | 297,085             |
| Other changes in fund balance |                    | (769,570)           |
| Net change in fund balance    | <u>\$ 321,594</u>  | <u>\$ (472,485)</u> |

The District manages its activities with the objectives of ensuring that expenditures will be adequately covered by revenues each year and that an adequate fund balance is maintained. The District's primary financial resources in the General Fund are from a property tax levy and the provision of sewer and garbage service to customers within the District. Financial resources are influenced by a variety of factors each year:

- Property tax revenues are dependent upon assessed values in the District and the maintenance tax rate set by the District. Property tax revenues increased from prior year because the District increased the maintenance and operations component of the levy and because assessed values increased from prior year.
- Sewer and garbage service revenues are dependent upon the number of connections in the District.

During the prior year, the District transferred \$769,570 from the General Fund to the Capital Projects Fund to fund various construction projects.



**Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113**  
**Management's Discussion and Analysis**  
**May 31, 2018**

*Debt Service Fund*

A comparative summary of the Debt Service Fund's financial position as of May 31, 2018 and 2017 is as follows:

|  | 2018                | 2017                |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|
| Total assets   | <u>\$ 8,019,293</u> | <u>\$ 7,335,248</u> |
| Total liabilities                                    | \$ 20,278           | \$ 22,994           |
| Total deferred inflows                               | 101,827             | 113,753             |
| Total fund balance                                   | <u>7,897,188</u>    | <u>7,198,501</u>    |
| Total liabilities, deferred inflows and fund balance | <u>\$ 8,019,293</u> | <u>\$ 7,335,248</u> |

A comparative summary of the Debt Service Fund's activities for the current and prior fiscal year is as follows:

|                            | 2018               | 2017               |
|----------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Total revenues             | \$ 6,340,688       | \$ 5,879,545       |
| Total expenditures         | <u>(5,642,001)</u> | <u>(4,952,684)</u> |
| Revenues over expenditures | <u>\$ 698,687</u>  | <u>\$ 926,861</u>  |

The District's financial resources in the Debt Service Fund in both the current year and prior year are from property tax revenues. The difference between these financial resources and debt service requirements resulted in an increase in fund balance each year. It is important to note that the District sets its annual debt service tax rate as recommended by its financial advisor, who monitors projected cash flows in the Debt Service Fund to ensure that the District will be able to meet its future debt service requirements.

*Capital Projects Fund*

A comparative summary of the Capital Projects Fund's financial position as of May 31, 2018 and 2017 is as follows:

|                                    | 2018                | 2017                 |
|------------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| Total assets                       | <u>\$ 5,977,720</u> | <u>\$ 14,666,283</u> |
| Total liabilities                  | \$ 795,823          | \$ 529,105           |
| Total fund balance                 | <u>5,181,897</u>    | <u>14,137,178</u>    |
| Total liabilities and fund balance | <u>\$ 5,977,720</u> | <u>\$ 14,666,283</u> |

**Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113**  
**Management's Discussion and Analysis**  
**May 31, 2018**

A comparative summary of activities in the Capital Projects Fund for the current and prior fiscal year is as follows:

|                               | 2018                  | 2017                |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| Total revenues                | \$ 105,820            | \$ 32,260           |
| Total expenditures            | (12,361,101)          | (13,756,819)        |
| Revenues under expenditures   | (12,255,281)          | (13,724,559)        |
| Other changes in fund balance | 3,300,000             | 20,276,111          |
| Net change in fund balance    | <u>\$ (8,955,281)</u> | <u>\$ 6,551,552</u> |

The District has had considerable capital asset activity in the last two years, which was financed with proceeds from the issuance of its \$3,300,000 Series 2017 Bond Anticipation Note in the current year. During the previous fiscal year, the District financed its capital asset activity from the issuance of its \$11,930,000 Series 2017 Unlimited Tax Bonds, \$8,100,000 Series 2017 Unlimited Tax Road Improvement Bonds, and \$7,312,000 Series 2017 Bond Anticipation Note.

**General Fund Budgetary Highlights**

The Board of Directors adopts an annual unappropriated budget for the General Fund prior to the beginning of each fiscal year. The Board amended the budget during the year to reflect changes in anticipated revenues and expenditures.

Since the District's budget is primarily a planning tool, actual results varied from the budgeted amounts. Actual net change in fund balance was \$711,703 greater than budgeted. The *Budgetary Comparison Schedule* on page 40 of this report provides variance information per financial statement line item.

**Capital Assets**

The District has entered into financing agreements with its developers for the financing of the construction of capital assets within the District. Developers will be reimbursed from proceeds of future bond issues or other lawfully available funds. These developer funded capital assets are recorded on the District's financial statements upon completion of construction.

**Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113**  
**Management's Discussion and Analysis**  
**May 31, 2018**

Capital assets held by the District at May 31, 2018 and 2017 are summarized as follows:

|                                      | <u>2018</u>          | <u>2017</u>          |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Capital assets not being depreciated |                      |                      |
| Land and improvements                | \$ 551,632           | \$ 680,884           |
| Construction in progress             | 7,832,231            | 1,177,822            |
|                                      | <u>8,383,863</u>     | <u>1,858,706</u>     |
| Capital assets being depreciated     |                      |                      |
| Sewer and drainage systems           | 54,565,742           | 50,851,423           |
| Parks and recreational facilities    | 5,838,128            | 4,941,344            |
| Landscaping improvements             | 482,752              |                      |
|                                      | <u>60,886,622</u>    | <u>55,792,767</u>    |
| Less accumulated depreciation        |                      |                      |
| Sewer and drainage systems           | (5,874,552)          | (4,652,381)          |
| Parks and recreational facilities    | (1,144,104)          | (853,282)            |
| Landscaping improvements             | (24,138)             |                      |
|                                      | <u>(7,042,794)</u>   | <u>(5,505,663)</u>   |
| Depreciable capital assets, net      | <u>53,843,828</u>    | <u>50,287,104</u>    |
| Capital assets, net                  | <u>\$ 62,227,691</u> | <u>\$ 52,145,810</u> |

As further discussed in Note 3, amounts reported for 2017 have been restated to remove road facilities constructed by the District, but maintained by Montgomery County. Capital asset additions during the current year include the following:

- Sanitary sewer and storm sewer systems to serve Woodforest, Sections 62, 66, 71 and 99
- Sanitary sewer and storm sewer systems to serve Bonterra at Woodforest, Sections 4 and 5
- Fox Trail Road park
- Sanitary sewer and storm sewer systems to serve commercial tract 1n-1
- Drainage intersection improvements to serve Fish Creek Thoroughfare
- Kinderwood Park, Phase 2
- Fish Creek Thoroughfare median landscaping
- Generator for wastewater treatment plant and lift stations

The District's construction in progress is for the construction of the permanent wastewater treatment plant, Phase 2 and paving to serve Deerbourne Ridge Drive extension (Woodforest 64 to Woodforest 69) and Taylor Crossing.

Montgomery County assumes responsibility for public road facilities constructed within the county. Consequently, these facilities are not recorded as capital assets of the District, but are recorded as transfers to other governments upon completion of construction. For the year ended May 31, 2018, capital assets in the amount of \$465,257 have been completed and recorded as transfers to other governments in the government-wide statements. Additional information is presented in Note 11.

**Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113**  
**Management's Discussion and Analysis**  
**May 31, 2018**

**Long-Term Debt and Related Liabilities**

As of May 31, 2018, the District owes \$12,672,635 to developers for completed projects and operating advances. As discussed in Note 8, the District has an additional commitment in the amount of \$8,483,230 for projects under construction by the developers. As previously mentioned, the District will owe its developers for these projects upon completion of construction, at which time the capital assets and related liability will be recorded on the District's financial statements. The District intends to reimburse the developers from proceeds of future bond issues.

At May 31, 2018 and 2017, the District had total bonded debt outstanding as shown below:

| Series              | 2018          | 2017          |
|---------------------|---------------|---------------|
| 2010                | \$ 1,040,000  | \$ 1,140,000  |
| 2011 Road           | 1,000,000     | 1,095,000     |
| 2012                | 1,570,000     | 1,615,000     |
| 2012 Road           | 3,330,000     | 3,430,000     |
| 2013                | 5,350,000     | 5,510,000     |
| 2013 Road           | 5,235,000     | 5,380,000     |
| 2014                | 15,935,000    | 16,375,000    |
| 2014 Road           | 3,750,000     | 3,865,000     |
| 2015                | 23,415,000    | 24,075,000    |
| 2015 Road           | 5,380,000     | 5,535,000     |
| 2016 Refunding      | 2,615,000     | 2,640,000     |
| 2016 Road Refunding | 2,555,000     | 2,580,000     |
| 2017                | 11,515,000    | 11,930,000    |
| 2017 Road           | 8,100,000     | 8,100,000     |
|                     | \$ 90,790,000 | \$ 93,270,000 |

At May 31, 2018, the District had \$104,285,000 unlimited tax bonds authorized, but unissued for the purposes of acquiring, constructing and improving the wastewater and storm drainage systems within the District, and refunding the same; \$16,445,000 for parks and recreational facilities, and refunding of the same; and \$16,035,000 for road improvements, and refunding of the same.

During the year, the District issued a \$3,300,000 bond anticipation note (BAN) to provide short term financing for developer reimbursements. The District intends to repay the BAN with proceeds from the issuance of long-term debt. See Note 7 for additional information.

**Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113**  
**Management's Discussion and Analysis**  
**May 31, 2018**

**Next Year's Budget**

In establishing the budget for the next fiscal year, the Board considered various economic factors that may affect the District, most notably projected revenues from property taxes and sewer services and the projected cost of operating the District and providing services to customers. A comparison of next year's budget to current year actual amounts for the General Fund is as follows:

|                            | <u>2018 Actual</u>         | <u>2019 Budget</u>         |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Total revenues             | \$ 3,214,660               | \$ 3,072,500               |
| Total expenditures         | <u>(2,893,066)</u>         | <u>(2,898,758)</u>         |
| Revenues over expenditures | 321,594                    | 173,742                    |
| Beginning fund balance     | 2,106,004                  | 2,427,598                  |
| Ending fund balance        | <u><u>\$ 2,427,598</u></u> | <u><u>\$ 2,601,340</u></u> |

**Property Taxes**

The District's property tax base increased approximately \$76,093,000 (based on certified values) for the 2018 tax year from \$877,928,936 to \$954,021,444. The District has an additional \$24,611,330 in uncertified values. This increase was primarily due to new construction in the District. For the 2018 tax year, the District will levy a maintenance tax rate of \$0.25 per \$100 of assessed value, a water, sewer, drainage, and parks debt service tax rate of \$0.44 per \$100 of assessed value, and a road debt service tax rate of \$0.20 per \$100 of assessed value, for a total combined tax rate of \$0.89 per \$100. Tax rates for the 2017 tax year were \$0.19 for maintenance and operations, \$0.47 for water, sewer, drainage, and park bonds debt service, and \$0.24 for road improvement bonds debt service.

*(This page intentionally left blank)*

## **Basic Financial Statements**

*Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113*  
*Statement of Net Position and Governmental Funds Balance Sheet*  
*May 31, 2018*

|   | General<br>Fund     | Debt<br>Service<br>Fund | Capital<br>Projects<br>Fund | Total                | Adjustments            | Statement of<br>Net Position |
|---|---------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>Assets</b>   |                     |                         |                             |                      |                        |                              |
| Cash  | \$ 627,424          | \$ 1,180,922            | \$ 526,684                  | \$ 2,335,030         | \$ -                   | \$ 2,335,030                 |
| Investments   | 1,733,104           | 6,741,063               | 5,563,485                   | 14,037,652           |                        | 14,037,652                   |
| Taxes receivable  | 22,729              | 101,827                 |                             | 124,556              |                        | 124,556                      |
| Customer service receivables  | 140,784             |                         |                             | 140,784              |                        | 140,784                      |
| Internal balances   | 142,444             | (9,245)                 | (133,199)                   |                      |                        |                              |
| Other receivables   | 14,409              | 4,726                   | 20,750                      | 39,885               |                        | 39,885                       |
| Prepaid items   | 35,928              |                         |                             | 35,928               |                        | 35,928                       |
| Capital assets not being depreciated  |                     |                         |                             |                      | 8,383,863              | 8,383,863                    |
| Capital assets, net   |                     |                         |                             |                      | 53,843,828             | 53,843,828                   |
| <b>Total Assets</b>   | <b>\$ 2,716,822</b> | <b>\$ 8,019,293</b>     | <b>\$ 5,977,720</b>         | <b>\$ 16,713,835</b> | <b>62,227,691</b>      | <b>78,941,526</b>            |
| <b>Deferred Outflows of Resources</b>   |                     |                         |                             |                      |                        |                              |
| Deferred difference on refunding  |                     |                         |                             |                      | 722,861                | 722,861                      |
| <b>Liabilities</b>  |                     |                         |                             |                      |                        |                              |
| Accounts payable  | \$ 263,111          | \$ -                    | \$ 430,245                  | \$ 693,356           |                        | 693,356                      |
| Retainage payable   |                     |                         | 365,578                     | 365,578              |                        | 365,578                      |
| Other payables  | 1,884               | 20,278                  |                             | 22,162               |                        | 22,162                       |
| Customer meter deposits   | 1,500               |                         |                             | 1,500                |                        | 1,500                        |
| Accrued interest payable  |                     |                         |                             |                      | 795,808                | 795,808                      |
| Bond anticipation note payable  |                     |                         |                             |                      | 3,300,000              | 3,300,000                    |
| Due to developers   |                     |                         |                             |                      | 12,672,635             | 12,672,635                   |
| Long-term debt  |                     |                         |                             |                      |                        |                              |
| Due within one year   |                     |                         |                             |                      | 2,635,000              | 2,635,000                    |
| Due after one year  |                     |                         |                             |                      | 86,120,501             | 86,120,501                   |
| <b>Total Liabilities</b>  | <b>266,495</b>      | <b>20,278</b>           | <b>795,823</b>              | <b>1,082,596</b>     | <b>105,523,944</b>     | <b>106,606,540</b>           |
| <b>Deferred Inflows of Resources</b>  |                     |                         |                             |                      |                        |                              |
| Deferred property taxes   | 22,729              | 101,827                 |                             | 124,556              | (124,556)              |                              |
| <b>Fund Balances/Net Position</b>   |                     |                         |                             |                      |                        |                              |
| <b>Fund Balances</b>  |                     |                         |                             |                      |                        |                              |
| Nonspendable  | 35,928              |                         |                             | 35,928               | (35,928)               |                              |
| Restricted  |                     | 7,897,188               | 5,181,897                   | 13,079,085           | (13,079,085)           |                              |
| Unassigned  | 2,391,670           |                         |                             | 2,391,670            | (2,391,670)            |                              |
| <b>Total Fund Balances</b>  | <b>2,427,598</b>    | <b>7,897,188</b>        | <b>5,181,897</b>            | <b>15,506,683</b>    | <b>(15,506,683)</b>    |                              |
| <b>Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows<br/>of Resources and Fund Balances</b> | <b>\$ 2,716,822</b> | <b>\$ 8,019,293</b>     | <b>\$ 5,977,720</b>         | <b>\$ 16,713,835</b> |                        |                              |
| <b>Net Position</b>   |                     |                         |                             |                      |                        |                              |
| Net investment in capital assets  |                     |                         |                             |                      | (14,953,527)           | (14,953,527)                 |
| Restricted for debt service   |                     |                         |                             |                      | 7,203,207              | 7,203,207                    |
| Unrestricted  |                     |                         |                             |                      | (19,191,833)           | (19,191,833)                 |
| <b>Total Net Position</b>   |                     |                         |                             |                      | <b>\$ (26,942,153)</b> | <b>\$ (26,942,153)</b>       |

See notes to basic financial statements.



**Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113**

**Statement of Activities and Governmental Funds Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances**

**For the Year Ended May 31, 2018**

|                                      | General<br>Fund     | Debt<br>Service<br>Fund | Capital<br>Projects<br>Fund | Total                | Adjustments            | Statement of<br>Activities |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>Revenues</b>                      |                     |                         |                             |                      |                        |                            |
| Sewer service                        | \$ 1,028,389        | \$ -                    | \$ -                        | \$ 1,028,389         | \$ -                   | \$ 1,028,389               |
| Garbage service                      | 395,736             |                         |                             | 395,736              |                        | 395,736                    |
| Property taxes                       | 1,665,884           | 6,231,925               |                             | 7,897,809            | (10,378)               | 7,887,431                  |
| Penalties and interest               | 16,364              | 46,897                  |                             | 63,261               | (244)                  | 63,017                     |
| Tap connection and inspection        | 62,980              |                         |                             | 62,980               |                        | 62,980                     |
| Miscellaneous                        | 26,886              |                         |                             | 26,886               |                        | 26,886                     |
| Investment earnings                  | 18,421              | 61,866                  | 105,820                     | 186,107              |                        | 186,107                    |
| <b>Total Revenues</b>                | <b>3,214,660</b>    | <b>6,340,688</b>        | <b>105,820</b>              | <b>9,661,168</b>     | <b>(10,622)</b>        | <b>9,650,546</b>           |
| <b>Expenditures/Expenses</b>         |                     |                         |                             |                      |                        |                            |
| Current service operations           |                     |                         |                             |                      |                        |                            |
| Professional fees                    | 369,039             |                         | 184,926                     | 553,965              |                        | 553,965                    |
| Contracted services                  | 976,310             | 118,102                 |                             | 1,094,412            |                        | 1,094,412                  |
| Repairs and maintenance              | 916,009             |                         |                             | 916,009              |                        | 916,009                    |
| Utilities                            | 197,517             |                         |                             | 197,517              |                        | 197,517                    |
| Lease                                | 228,000             |                         |                             | 228,000              |                        | 228,000                    |
| Administrative                       | 110,283             | 3,643                   |                             | 113,926              |                        | 113,926                    |
| Other                                | 42,408              | 7,500                   |                             | 49,908               |                        | 49,908                     |
| Capital outlay                       | 53,500              |                         | 12,008,715                  | 12,062,215           | (12,062,215)           |                            |
| Debt service                         |                     |                         |                             |                      |                        |                            |
| Principal                            |                     | 2,480,000               |                             | 2,480,000            | (2,480,000)            |                            |
| Interest and fees                    |                     | 3,032,756               |                             | 3,032,756            | 207,263                | 3,240,019                  |
| Developer interest                   |                     |                         | 88,961                      | 88,961               |                        | 88,961                     |
| Debt issuance costs                  |                     |                         | 78,499                      | 78,499               |                        | 78,499                     |
| Depreciation                         |                     |                         |                             |                      | 1,537,131              | 1,537,131                  |
| <b>Total Expenditures/Expenses</b>   | <b>2,893,066</b>    | <b>5,642,001</b>        | <b>12,361,101</b>           | <b>20,896,168</b>    | <b>(12,797,821)</b>    | <b>8,098,347</b>           |
| <b>Revenues Over (Under)</b>         |                     |                         |                             |                      |                        |                            |
| <b>Expenditures/Expenses</b>         | 321,594             | 698,687                 | (12,255,281)                | (11,235,000)         | 12,787,199             | 1,552,199                  |
| <b>Other Financing Sources</b>       |                     |                         |                             |                      |                        |                            |
| Proceeds from bond anticipation note |                     |                         | 3,300,000                   | 3,300,000            | (3,300,000)            |                            |
| <b>Other Items</b>                   |                     |                         |                             |                      |                        |                            |
| Transfers to other governments       |                     |                         |                             |                      | (465,257)              | (465,257)                  |
| <b>Net Change in Fund Balances</b>   | 321,594             | 698,687                 | (8,955,281)                 | (7,935,000)          | 7,935,000              |                            |
| <b>Change in Net Position</b>        |                     |                         |                             |                      | 1,086,942              | 1,086,942                  |
| Fund Balance/Net Position            |                     |                         |                             |                      |                        |                            |
| Beginning of the year (See Note 3)   | 2,106,004           | 7,198,501               | 14,137,178                  | 23,441,683           | (51,470,778)           | (28,029,095)               |
| <b>End of the year</b>               | <b>\$ 2,427,598</b> | <b>\$ 7,897,188</b>     | <b>\$ 5,181,897</b>         | <b>\$ 15,506,683</b> | <b>\$ (42,448,836)</b> | <b>\$ (26,942,153)</b>     |

See notes to basic financial statements.

*(This page intentionally left blank)*

**Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113**  
**Notes to Basic Financial Statements**  
**May 31, 2018**

**Note 1 – Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

The accounting policies of Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113 (the “District”) conform with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America as promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board. The following is a summary of the most significant policies:

**Creation**

The District was organized, created and established pursuant to Senate Bill No. 1963 in the 80<sup>th</sup> Regular Session of the Texas Legislature, codified as Chapter 8212, Special District Local Laws Code (the “Act”) dated June 15, 2007, in accordance with Article III, Section 52 and Article XVI, Section 59 of the Texas Constitution and the Act. The Board of Directors held its first meeting on August 31, 2007, and the first bonds were sold on December 1, 2010.

The District’s primary activities include construction, maintenance and operation of wastewater, drainage, roads, parks and recreational facilities. The District has contracted with various consultants to provide services to operate and administer the affairs of the District. The District has no employees, related payroll or pension costs.

**Reporting Entity**

The District is a political subdivision of the State of Texas governed by an elected five-member board. The Governmental Accounting Standards Board has established the criteria for determining whether or not an entity is a primary government or a component unit of a primary government. The primary criteria are that it has a separately elected governing body; it is legally separate; and it is fiscally independent of other state and local governments. Under these criteria, the District is considered a primary government and is not a component unit of any other government. Additionally, no other entities meet the criteria for inclusion in the District’s financial statements as component units.

**Government-Wide and Fund Financial Statements**

Government-wide financial statements display information about the District as a whole. These statements focus on the sustainability of the District as an entity and the change in aggregate financial position resulting from the activities of the fiscal period. Interfund activity, if any, has been removed from these statements. These aggregated statements consist of the *Statement of Net Position* and the *Statement of Activities*.

Fund financial statements display information at the individual fund level. A fund is a grouping of related accounts that is used to maintain control over resources that have been segregated for a specific purpose. Each fund is considered to be a separate accounting entity. Most governments typically have many funds; however, governmental financial statements focus on the most important or “major” funds with non-major funds aggregated in a single column. The District has three governmental funds, which are all considered major funds.

**Note 1 – Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

**Government-Wide and Fund Financial Statements (continued)**

The following is a description of the various funds used by the District:

- The General Fund is used to account for the operations of the District's sewer and drainage system and all other financial transactions not reported in other funds. The principal sources of revenue are property taxes and sewer and garbage service fees. Expenditures include costs associated with the daily operations of the District.
- The Debt Service Fund is used to account for the payment of interest and principal on the District's general long-term debt. The primary source of revenue for debt service is property taxes. Expenditures include costs incurred in assessing and collecting these taxes.
- The Capital Projects Fund is used to account for the expenditures of bond proceeds for the construction of the District's sewer, drainage and road facilities.

As a special-purpose government engaged in a single governmental program, the District has opted to combine its government-wide and fund financial statements in a columnar format showing an adjustments column for reconciling items between the two.

**Measurement Focus and Basis of Accounting**

The government-wide financial statements use the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of the related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenue in the year for which they are levied.

The fund financial statements are reported using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Revenue is recognized in the accounting period in which it becomes both available and measurable to finance expenditures of the current period. For this purpose, the government considers revenues to be available if they are collected within sixty days of the end of the current fiscal period. Revenues susceptible to accrual include property taxes, interest earned on investments and income from District operations. Property taxes receivable at the end of the fiscal year are treated as deferred inflows because they are not considered available to pay liabilities of the current period. Expenditures are recognized in the accounting period in which the liability is incurred, if measurable, except for unmatured interest on long-term debt, which is recognized when due.

Note 2 further details the adjustments from the governmental fund presentation to the government-wide presentation.

**Use of Restricted Resources**

When both restricted and unrestricted resources are available for use, the District uses restricted resources first, then unrestricted resources as they are needed.

**Note 1 – Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

**Prepaid Items**

Certain payments made by the District reflect costs applicable to future accounting periods and are recorded as prepaid items in both the government-wide and fund financial statements.

**Receivables**

All receivables are reported at their gross value and, where appropriate, are reduced by the estimated portion that is expected to be uncollectible. Receivables from and payables to external parties are reported separately and are not offset, unless a legal right of offset exists. At May 31, 2018, an allowance for uncollectible accounts was not considered necessary.

**Interfund Activity**

During the course of operations, transactions occur between individual funds. This can include internal transfers, payables and receivables. This activity is combined as internal balances and is eliminated in both the government-wide and fund financial statement presentation.

**Capital Assets**

Capital assets do not provide financial resources at the fund level, and, therefore, are reported only in the government-wide statements. The District defines capital assets as assets with an initial cost of \$5,000 or more and an estimated useful life in excess of one year. Capital assets are recorded at historical cost or estimated historical cost. Donated capital assets are recorded at the estimated fair market value at the date of donation. The District has not capitalized interest incurred during the construction of its capital assets. The costs of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the assets or materially extend asset lives are not capitalized.

Depreciable capital assets, which primarily consist of wastewater, drainage, and parks and recreational facilities, are depreciated using the straight-line method as follows:

| <u>Assets</u>                     | <u>Useful Life</u> |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------|
| Sewer and drainage system         | 45 years           |
| Parks and recreational facilities | 10-20 years        |
| Landscaping improvements          | 20 years           |

The District’s detention facilities are considered improvements to land and are non-depreciable.

**Note 1 – Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

**Deferred Inflows and Outflows of Financial Resources**

A deferred inflow of financial resources is the acquisition of resources in one period that is applicable to a future period, while a deferred outflow of financial resources is the consumption of financial resources in one period that is applicable to a future period. A deferred inflow results from the acquisition of an asset without a corresponding revenue or assumption of a liability. A deferred outflow results from the use of an asset without a corresponding expenditure or reduction of a liability.

At the fund level, property taxes receivable not collected within 60 days of fiscal year end do not meet the availability criteria required for revenue recognition and are recorded as deferred inflows of financial resources.

Deferred outflows of financial resources at the government-wide level are from a refunding bond transaction in which the amount required to repay the old debt exceeded the net carrying amount of the old debt. This amount is being amortized to interest expense.

**Net Position – Governmental Activities**

Governmental accounting standards establish the following three components of net position:

Net investment in capital assets – represents the District’s investments in capital assets, less any outstanding debt or other borrowings used to acquire those assets.

Restricted – consists of financial resources that are restricted for a specific purpose by enabling legislation or external parties.

Unrestricted – resources not included in the other components.

**Fund Balances – Governmental Funds**

Governmental accounting standards establish the following fund balance classifications:

Nonspendable - amounts that cannot be spent either because they are in nonspendable form or because they are legally or contractually required to be maintained intact. The District’s nonspendable fund balance consists of prepaid items.

Restricted - amounts that can be spent only for specific purposes because of constitutional provisions or enabling legislation or because of constraints that are externally imposed by creditors, grantors, contributors, or the laws or regulations of other governments. The District’s restricted fund balances consist of unspent bond proceeds in the Capital Projects Fund and property taxes levied for debt service in the Debt Service Fund.

**Note 1 – Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

**Fund Balances – Governmental Funds (continued)**

Committed - amounts that can be used only for specific purposes determined by a formal action of the Board of Directors. The Board is the highest level of decision-making authority for the District. Commitments may be established, modified, or rescinded only through ordinances or resolutions approved by the Board. Committed fund balance also incorporates contractual obligations to the extent that existing resources in the fund have been specifically committed for use in satisfying those contractual requirements. The District does not have any committed fund balances.

Assigned - amounts that do not meet the criteria to be classified as restricted or committed but that are intended to be used for specific purposes. The District has not adopted a formal policy regarding the assignment of fund balances and does not have any assigned fund balances.

Unassigned - all other spendable amounts in the General Fund.

When an expenditure is incurred for which committed, assigned, or unassigned fund balances are available, the District considers amounts to have been spent first out of committed funds, then assigned funds, and finally unassigned funds.

**Use of Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, and revenues and expenses/expenditures during the period reported. These estimates include, among others, the collectability of receivables; the useful lives and impairment of capital assets; the value of amounts due to developer; the value of capital assets transferred to Montgomery County, and the value of capital assets for which the developer has not been fully reimbursed. Estimates and assumptions are reviewed periodically, and the effects of revisions are reflected in the financial statements in the period they are determined to be necessary. Actual results could differ from the estimates.

**Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113**  
**Notes to Basic Financial Statements**  
**May 31, 2018**

**Note 2 – Adjustment from Governmental to Government-wide Basis**

**Reconciliation of the *Governmental Funds Balance Sheet* to the *Statement of Net Position***

|  |  |               |
|--|--|---------------|
| Total fund balance, governmental funds |  | \$ 15,506,683 |
|--|--|---------------|

Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and, therefore, are not reported as assets in governmental funds.

|                               |  |                    |
|-------------------------------|--|--------------------|
| Historical cost               |  | \$ 69,270,485      |
| Less accumulated depreciation |  | <u>(7,042,794)</u> |
| Change due to capital assets  |  | 62,227,691         |

The difference between the face amount of bonds refunded and the amount paid to the escrow agent is recorded as a deferred difference on refunding in the *Statement of Net Position* and amortized to interest expense. It is not recorded in the fund statements because it is not a financial resource.

|  |  |         |
|--|--|---------|
|  |  | 722,861 |
|--|--|---------|

Long-term liabilities are not due and payable in the current period and, therefore, are not reported as liabilities in the governmental funds. The difference consists of:

|                                |  |                  |
|--------------------------------|--|------------------|
| Bonds payable, net             |  | (88,755,501)     |
| Bond anticipation note payable |  | (3,300,000)      |
| Interest payable               |  | <u>(795,808)</u> |
| Change due to long-term debt   |  | (92,851,309)     |

Amounts due to the District's developers for prefunded construction and operating advances are recorded as a liability in the *Statement of Net Position*.

|  |  |              |
|--|--|--------------|
|  |  | (12,672,635) |
|--|--|--------------|

Property taxes receivable and related penalties and interest have been levied and are due, but are not available soon enough to pay current period expenditures and, therefore, are deferred in the funds.

|                                 |  |               |
|---------------------------------|--|---------------|
| Property taxes receivable       |  | 108,732       |
| Penalty and interest receivable |  | <u>15,824</u> |
| Change due to property taxes    |  | 124,556       |

|  |  |                               |
|--|--|-------------------------------|
| Total net position - governmental activities |  | <u><u>\$ (26,942,153)</u></u> |
|--|--|-------------------------------|



*Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113*  
*Notes to Basic Financial Statements*  
*May 31, 2018*

**Note 2 – Adjustment from Governmental to Government-wide Basis (continued)**

**Reconciliation of the *Governmental Funds Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances* to the *Statement of Activities***

Net change in fund balances - total governmental funds \$ (7,935,000)

Governmental funds do not report revenues that are not available to pay current obligations. In contrast, such revenues are reported in the *Statement of Activities* when earned. The difference is for property taxes and related penalties and interest. (10,622)

Governmental funds report capital outlays for developer reimbursements and construction costs as expenditures in the funds; however, in the *Statement of Activities*, the cost of capital assets is charged to expense over the estimated useful life of the asset.

|                      |               |            |
|----------------------|---------------|------------|
| Capital outlays      | \$ 12,062,215 |            |
| Depreciation expense | (1,537,131)   |            |
|                      |               | 10,525,084 |

Montgomery County assumes responsibility for the maintenance of public roads constructed within the boundaries of the District. Since these improvements are funded by the developer, financial resources are not expended in the fund financial statements; however, in the *Statement of Activities*, these amounts are reported as transfers to other governments. (465,257)

The issuance of long-term debt provides current financial resources to governmental funds, while the repayment of principal uses current financial resources. However, neither transaction has any effect on net assets. Other elements of debt financing are reported differently between the fund and government wide statements.

|  |             |             |
|--|-------------|-------------|
| Proceeds from issuance of bond anticipation note | (3,300,000) |             |
| Principal payments                               | 2,480,000   |             |
| Interest expense accrual                         | (207,263)   |             |
|  |             | (1,027,263) |

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| Change in net position of governmental activities | \$ 1,086,942 |
|---|--------------|

**Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113**  
**Notes to Basic Financial Statements**  
**May 31, 2018**

**Note 3 – Prior Period Adjustment**

During the current year, it was determined that public road facilities constructed by the District in previous years and recorded as capital assets, should have been recorded as transfers to other governments because Montgomery County assumes responsibility for maintenance. As a result, capital assets and net position for the District as of May 31, 2017 were overstated by \$15,432,722, which is the net book value of these facilities. During the current year, a prior period adjustment was recorded to correct net position and capital assets. This adjustment decreased beginning net position as follows:

|                                     |                        |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Beginning net position, as reported | \$ (12,596,373)        |
| Change due to correction            | (15,432,722)           |
| Beginning net position, restated    | <u>\$ (28,029,095)</u> |

**Note 4 – Deposits and Investments**

**Deposit Custodial Credit Risk**

Custodial credit risk as it applies to deposits (i.e. cash and certificates of deposit) is the risk that, in the event of the failure of the depository institution, a government will not be able to recover its deposits or will not be able to recover collateral securities. The *Public Funds Collateral Act* (Chapter 2257, Texas Government Code) requires that all of the District’s deposits with financial institutions be covered by federal depository insurance and, if necessary, pledged collateral held by a third party custodian. The act further specifies the types of securities that can be used as collateral. The District’s written investment policy establishes additional requirements for collateralization of deposits.

**Investments**

The District is authorized by the *Public Funds Investment Act* (Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code) to invest in the following: (1) obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including Federal Home Loan Banks, (2) direct obligations of the State of Texas or its agencies and instrumentalities, (3) certain collateralized mortgage obligations, (4) other obligations, which are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the State of Texas or the United States or its agencies or instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States, (5) certain A rated or higher obligations of states and political subdivisions of any state, (6) bonds issued, assumed or guaranteed by the State of Israel, (7) certain insured or collateralized certificates of deposit and share certificates, (8) certain fully collateralized repurchase agreements, (9) bankers’ acceptances with limitations, (10) commercial paper rated A-1 or P-1 or higher and a maturity of 270 days or less, (11) no-load money market mutual funds and no-load mutual funds, with limitations, (12) certain guaranteed investment contracts, (13) certain qualified governmental investment pools and (14) a qualified securities lending program.

The District has adopted a written investment policy to establish the principles by which the District’s investment program should be managed. This policy further restricts the types of investments in which the District may invest.

*Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113*  
*Notes to Basic Financial Statements*  
*May 31, 2018*

**Note 4 – Deposits and Investments (continued)**

**Investments (continued)**

As of May 31, 2018, the District’s investments consist of the following:

| Type                    | Fund             | Carrying Value       | Percentage of Total | Rating | Weighted Average Maturity |
|-------------------------|------------------|----------------------|---------------------|--------|---------------------------|
| Certificates of deposit | General          | \$ 584,295           |                     |        |                           |
|                         | Debt Service     | 1,822,893            |                     |        |                           |
|                         |                  | <u>2,407,188</u>     | 17%                 | N/A    | N/A                       |
| TexSTAR                 | General          | 1,148,809            |                     |        |                           |
|                         | Debt Service     | 4,918,170            |                     |        |                           |
|                         | Capital Projects | 5,563,485            |                     |        |                           |
|                         |                  | <u>11,630,464</u>    | 83%                 | AAAm   | 29 days                   |
| Total                   |                  | <u>\$ 14,037,652</u> | 100%                |        |                           |

The District’s investments in certificates of deposit are reported at cost.

**TexSTAR**

The District participates in Texas Short Term Asset Reserve fund (TexSTAR) which is managed by First Southwest, a division of Hilltop Securities, Inc., and J.P. Morgan Investment Management, Inc. First Southwest provides participant and marketing services while J.P. Morgan provides investment management services. Custodial and depository services are provided by J.P. Morgan Chase Bank N.A. or its subsidiary.

The District’s investment in TexSTAR is reported at fair value because TexSTAR uses fair value to report investments. Governmental accounting standards establish the following hierarchy of inputs used to measure fair value: Level 1 inputs are based on quoted prices in active markets, Level 2 inputs are based on significant other observable inputs, and Level 3 inputs are based on significant unobservable inputs. The District’s investment in TexSTAR is measured using published fair value per share (level 1 inputs).

Investments in TexSTAR may be withdrawn via wire transfer on a same day basis, as long as the transaction is executed by 4 p.m. ACH withdrawals made by 4 p.m. will settle on the next business day.

*Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113*  
*Notes to Basic Financial Statements*  
*May 31, 2018*

**Note 4 – Deposits and Investments (continued)**

**Investment Credit and Interest Rate Risk**

Investment credit risk is the risk that the investor may not recover the value of an investment from the issuer, while interest rate risk is the risk that the value of an investment will be adversely affected by changes in interest rates. The District’s investment policies do not address investment credit and interest rate risk beyond the rating and maturity restrictions established by state statutes.

**Note 5 – Interfund Balances**

Amounts due to/from other funds at May 31, 2018, consist of the following:

| <u>Receivable Fund</u> | <u>Payable Fund</u>   | <u>Amounts</u> | <u>Purpose</u>  |
|------------------------|-----------------------|----------------|---|
| General Fund           | Debt Service Fund     | \$ 9,245       | Maintenance tax collections not remitted as of year end |
| General Fund           | Capital Projects Fund | 133,199        | Bond application fees paid by the General Fund          |

Amounts reported as internal balances between funds are considered temporary balances and will be paid during the following fiscal year.

**Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113**  
**Notes to Basic Financial Statements**  
**May 31, 2018**

**Note 6 – Capital Assets**

A summary of changes in capital assets, for the year ended May 31, 2018, is as follows:

|  | Beginning<br>Balances | Additions/<br>Adjustments | Ending<br>Balances   |
|--|-----------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|
| Capital assets not being depreciated     |                       |                           |                      |
| Land and improvements                    | \$ 680,884            | \$ (129,252)              | \$ 551,632           |
| Construction in progress                 | 1,177,822             | 6,654,409                 | 7,832,231            |
|  | <u>1,858,706</u>      | <u>6,525,157</u>          | <u>8,383,863</u>     |
| Capital assets being depreciated         |                       |                           |                      |
| Sewer and drainage systems               | 50,851,423            | 3,714,319                 | 54,565,742           |
| Parks and recreational facilities        | 4,941,344             | 896,784                   | 5,838,128            |
| Landscaping improvements                 |                       | 482,752                   | 482,752              |
|  | <u>55,792,767</u>     | <u>5,093,855</u>          | <u>60,886,622</u>    |
| Less accumulated depreciation            |                       |                           |                      |
| Sewer and drainage systems               | (4,652,381)           | (1,222,171)               | (5,874,552)          |
| Parks and recreational facilities        | (853,282)             | (290,822)                 | (1,144,104)          |
| Landscaping improvements                 |                       | (24,138)                  | (24,138)             |
|  | <u>(5,505,663)</u>    | <u>(1,537,131)</u>        | <u>(7,042,794)</u>   |
| Subtotal depreciable capital assets, net | <u>50,287,104</u>     | <u>3,556,724</u>          | <u>53,843,828</u>    |
| Capital assets, net                      | <u>\$ 52,145,810</u>  | <u>\$ 10,081,881</u>      | <u>\$ 62,227,691</u> |

Depreciation expense for the current year was \$1,537,131. Beginning capital asset values have been restated as discussed in Note 3.

In addition, the District has contractual commitments for ongoing construction projects as follows:

|   | Contract<br>Amount  | Amounts<br>Paid     | Remaining<br>Commitment |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|
| Permanent Wastewater Treatment Plant                              | \$ 7,190,089        | \$ 6,305,262        | \$ 884,827              |
| Deerbourne Ridge Drive Extension (Woodforest 64<br>Woodforest 69) | 680,197             | 574,029             | 106,168                 |
|   | <u>\$ 7,870,286</u> | <u>\$ 6,879,291</u> | <u>\$ 990,995</u>       |

**Note 7 – Bond Anticipation Note**

The District uses a bond anticipation note (BAN) to provide short term financing for reimbursements to its developers. Despite its short term nature, a BAN is not recorded as a fund liability, since it will not be repaid from current financial resources and will be repaid through the issuance of long term debt or another BAN. It is, however, recorded as a liability at the government-wide level.

**Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113**  
**Notes to Basic Financial Statements**  
**May 31, 2018**

**Note 7 – Bond Anticipation Note (continued)**

On December 21, 2017, the District issued a \$3,300,000 BAN with an interest rate of 1.65%, which is due on December 20, 2018. This BAN was repaid subsequent to year end. See Note 17 for additional information.

The effect of this transaction on the District’s short term obligations are as follows:

|                   |                            |
|-------------------|----------------------------|
| Beginning balance | \$ -                       |
| Amount borrowed   | 3,300,000                  |
| Ending balance    | <u><u>\$ 3,300,000</u></u> |

**Note 8 – Due to Developers**

The District has entered into financing agreements with its developers for the financing of the construction of sewer, drainage, park and recreational facilities, and road improvements. Under the agreements, the developers will advance funds for the construction of facilities to serve the District. The developers will be reimbursed from proceeds of future bond issues or other lawfully available funds, subject to approval by TCEQ, as applicable. The District does not record the capital asset and related liability on the government-wide statements until construction of the facilities is complete.

The District’s developers have also advanced funds to the District for operating expenses.

Changes in amounts due to developers during the year are as follows:

|   |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|
| Due to developers, beginning of year          | \$ 12,650,581               |
| Developer reimbursements                      | (4,379,603)                 |
| Developer funded construction and adjustments | 4,401,657                   |
| Due to developers, end of year                | <u><u>\$ 12,672,635</u></u> |

**Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113**  
**Notes to Basic Financial Statements**  
**May 31, 2018**

**Note 8 – Due to Developers (continued)**

In addition, the District will owe the developers approximately \$8,483,230 which is included in the following schedule of contractual commitments. The exact amount is not known until approved by the TCEQ and verified by the District’s auditor. As previously noted, these projects will be reported in the government-wide financial statements upon completion of construction.

|  | Contract<br>Amount  | Amounts<br>Paid     | Remaining<br>Commitment |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|
| Woodforest Parkway North (Overland Trace Drive to Elk Trace Parkway) - paving  | \$ 575,829          | \$ 503,839          | \$ 71,990               |
| Woodforest Parkway South extension (Woodforest 45 to Woodforest 46) - paving   | 503,994             | 474,110             | 29,884                  |
| Woodforest Parkway South extension (Woodforest 46 to Woodforest 53) - paving   | 308,780             | 282,971             | 25,809                  |
| Lift Station No. 1, Phase 1  | 587,750             | 486,235             | 101,515                 |
| Woodforest 2017 Trails   | 255,276             | 109,227             | 146,049                 |
| Kingsley Park landscaping improvements   | 431,314             | 388,193             | 43,121                  |
| Woodforest Section 94 - sewer and drainage                                     | 276,114             | 251,849             | 24,265                  |
| Woodforest Section 69 and 73 - sewer and drainage                              | 929,455             | 787,619             | 141,836                 |
| Bonterra at Woodforest, Section 6 - paving                                     | 166,579             | 91,672              | 74,907                  |
| Woodforest Section 93 - sewer and drainage                                     | 121,738             | 92,366              | 29,372                  |
| Stampede Sportsplex - Phase 2 - landscaping improvements                       | 964,856             |                     | 964,856                 |
| Stampede Sportsplex - sewer, drainage and paving                               | 382,474             | 288,700             | 93,774                  |
| Christine Allen Nature Park - sewer, drainage and paving                       | 360,917             | 100,065             | 260,852                 |
| Central Pint Street extension (Woodforest 71 to Ditch 4P) - sewer and drainage | 117,960             |                     | 117,960                 |
| Bonterra Boulevard extension (Bonterra 3 to Bonterra 6 - paving                | 209,842             | 82,528              | 127,314                 |
| Christine Allen Nature Park, Phase 1   | 1,503,860           | 18,000              | 1,485,860               |
| Deerbourne Ridge Drive Extension (WF, Section 64 to 69) - sewer and drainage   | 360,999             | 319,750             | 41,249                  |
| Bonterra at Woodforest, Section 6 - sewer and drainage                         | 425,493             | 354,194             | 71,299                  |
|  | <u>\$ 8,483,230</u> | <u>\$ 4,631,318</u> | <u>\$ 3,851,912</u>     |

**Note 9 – Long-Term Debt**

Long-term debt is comprised of the following:

|                       |                      |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Bonds payable         | \$ 90,790,000        |
| Unamortized discounts | (2,034,499)          |
|                       | <u>\$ 88,755,501</u> |
| Due within one year   | <u>\$ 2,635,000</u>  |

**Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113**  
**Notes to Basic Financial Statements**  
**May 31, 2018**

**Note 9 – Long-Term Debt (continued)**

The District's bonds payable at May 31, 2018, consists of unlimited tax bonds as follows:

| Series                 | Amounts<br>Outstanding | Original<br>Issue | Interest<br>Rates | Maturity Date,<br>Serially,<br>Beginning/<br>Ending | Interest<br>Payment<br>Dates | Call<br>Dates        |
|------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---|------------------------------|----------------------|
| 2010                   | \$ 1,040,000           | \$ 3,700,000      | 4.0% - 5.25%      | September 1,<br>2013 - 2025                         | September 1,<br>March 1      | September 1,<br>2018 |
| 2011 Road              | 1,000,000              | 3,590,000         | 3.5% - 5.1%       | September 1,<br>2013 - 2025                         | September 1,<br>March 1      | September 1,<br>2018 |
| 2012                   | 1,570,000              | 1,765,000         | 3.0% - 5.0%       | September 1,<br>2013 - 2036                         | September 1,<br>March 1      | September 1,<br>2019 |
| 2012 Road              | 3,330,000              | 3,700,000         | 2.5% - 4.2%       | September 1,<br>2014 - 2036                         | September 1,<br>March 1      | September 1,<br>2019 |
| 2013                   | 5,350,000              | 5,935,000         | 2.5% - 5.0%       | September 1,<br>2014 - 2037                         | September 1,<br>March 1      | September 1,<br>2021 |
| 2013 Road              | 5,235,000              | 5,650,000         | 3.0% - 5.0%       | September 1,<br>2015 - 2037                         | September 1,<br>March 1      | September 1,<br>2021 |
| 2014                   | 15,935,000             | 17,200,000        | 2.0% - 4.0%       | September 1,<br>2015 - 2038                         | September 1,<br>March 1      | September 1,<br>2022 |
| 2014 Road              | 3,750,000              | 4,100,000         | 2.0% - 4.0%       | September 1,<br>2015 - 2038                         | September 1,<br>March 1      | September 1,<br>2022 |
| 2015                   | 23,415,000             | 24,910,000        | 2.0% - 3.625%     | September 1,<br>2016 - 2039                         | September 1,<br>March 1      | September 1,<br>2023 |
| 2015 Road              | 5,380,000              | 5,745,000         | 2.0% - 4.0%       | September 1,<br>2016 - 2039                         | September 1,<br>March 1      | September 1,<br>2023 |
| 2016<br>Refunding      | 2,615,000              | 2,705,000         | 2.0% - 3.25%      | September 1,<br>2016 - 2035                         | September 1,<br>March 1      | September 1,<br>2023 |
| 2016 Road<br>Refunding | 2,555,000              | 2,645,000         | 2.0% - 3.25%      | September 1,<br>2016 - 2035                         | September 1,<br>March 1      | September 1,<br>2023 |
| 2017                   | 11,515,000             | 11,930,000        | 2.0% - 3.75%      | September 1,<br>2017 - 2041                         | September 1,<br>March 1      | September 1,<br>2024 |
| 2017 Road              | 8,100,000              | 8,100,000         | 3.0% - 3.5%       | September 1,<br>2018 - 2042                         | September 1,<br>March 1      | September 1,<br>2024 |
|                        | <u>\$ 90,790,000</u>   |                   |                   |   |                              |                      |

Payments of principal and interest on all series of bonds are to be provided from taxes levied on all properties within the District. Investment income realized by the Debt Service Fund from investment of idle funds will be used to pay outstanding bond principal and interest. The District is in compliance with the terms of its bond resolutions.



*Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113*  
*Notes to Basic Financial Statements*  
*May 31, 2018*

**Note 9 – Long-Term Debt (continued)**

At May 31, 2018, the District had authorized but unissued bonds in the amount of \$104,285,000 for wastewater and storm drainage facilities and refunding of same; \$16,445,000 for park and recreational facilities and refunding of same; and \$16,035,000 for road improvements and refunding of same.

In the 2016 fiscal year, the District issued refunding bonds to advance refund portions of the District's Series 2010 and Series 2011 bonds. Since the refunded bonds were not yet subject to redemption, the District defeased them by placing proceeds of the bonds into an account with an escrow agent and irrevocably pledging the escrow account to the payment of future debt service payments. Accordingly, the defeased bonds are not included in the District's financial statements. The outstanding principal of the defeased bonds is \$4,375,000 at May 31, 2018.

The change in the District's long-term debt during the year is as follows:

|                                  |                      |
|----------------------------------|----------------------|
| Bonds payable, beginning of year | \$ 93,270,000        |
| Bonds retired                    | (2,480,000)          |
| Bonds payable, end of year       | <u>\$ 90,790,000</u> |

**Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113**  
**Notes to Basic Financial Statements**  
**May 31, 2018**

**Note 9 – Long-Term Debt (continued)**

As of May 31, 2018, annual debt service requirements on bonds outstanding are as follows:

| Year | Principal            | Interest             | Totals                |
|------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| 2019 | \$ 2,635,000         | \$ 3,020,153         | \$ 5,655,153          |
| 2020 | 2,755,000            | 2,953,289            | 5,708,289             |
| 2021 | 2,875,000            | 2,883,492            | 5,758,492             |
| 2022 | 3,000,000            | 2,805,048            | 5,805,048             |
| 2023 | 3,135,000            | 2,717,675            | 5,852,675             |
| 2024 | 3,280,000            | 2,624,919            | 5,904,919             |
| 2025 | 3,435,000            | 2,524,864            | 5,959,864             |
| 2026 | 3,590,000            | 2,416,466            | 6,006,466             |
| 2027 | 3,740,000            | 2,303,545            | 6,043,545             |
| 2028 | 3,910,000            | 2,183,361            | 6,093,361             |
| 2029 | 4,085,000            | 2,052,578            | 6,137,578             |
| 2030 | 4,255,000            | 1,913,983            | 6,168,983             |
| 2031 | 4,435,000            | 1,767,678            | 6,202,678             |
| 2032 | 4,640,000            | 1,611,195            | 6,251,195             |
| 2033 | 4,840,000            | 1,442,844            | 6,282,844             |
| 2034 | 5,025,000            | 1,264,742            | 6,289,742             |
| 2035 | 5,260,000            | 1,076,105            | 6,336,105             |
| 2036 | 5,485,000            | 875,628              | 6,360,628             |
| 2037 | 5,165,000            | 672,689              | 5,837,689             |
| 2038 | 4,970,000            | 475,944              | 5,445,944             |
| 2039 | 4,335,000            | 298,032              | 4,633,032             |
| 2040 | 3,040,000            | 161,057              | 3,201,057             |
| 2041 | 1,175,000            | 83,694               | 1,258,694             |
| 2042 | 1,225,000            | 39,869               | 1,264,869             |
| 2043 | 500,000              | 8,750                | 508,750               |
|      | <u>\$ 90,790,000</u> | <u>\$ 40,177,600</u> | <u>\$ 130,967,600</u> |

**Note 10 – Property Taxes**

On May 10, 2008, the voters of the District authorized the District’s Board of Directors to levy taxes annually for use in financing general operations limited to \$1.25 per \$100 of assessed value, and used in financing the maintenance of road facilities, limited to \$0.25 per \$100 of assessed value. The District’s bond resolutions require that property taxes be levied for use in paying interest and principal on long-term debt and for use in paying the cost of assessing and collecting taxes. Taxes levied to finance debt service requirements on long-term debt are without limitation as to rate or amount.

All property values and exempt status, if any, are determined by the Montgomery County Appraisal District. Assessed values are determined as of January 1 of each year, at which time a tax lien attaches to the related property. Taxes are levied around October/November, are due upon receipt and are delinquent the following February 1. Penalty and interest attach thereafter.

**Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113**  
**Notes to Basic Financial Statements**  
**May 31, 2018**

**Note 10 – Property Taxes (continued)**

Property taxes are collected based on rates adopted in the year of the levy. The District’s 2018 fiscal year was financed through the 2017 tax levy, pursuant to which the District levied property taxes of \$0.90 per \$100 of assessed value, of which \$0.19 was allocated to maintenance and operations, \$0.47 was allocated to water, sewer and drainage debt service, and \$0.24 was allocated to road debt service. The resulting tax levy was \$7,901,360 on the adjusted taxable value of \$877,928,936.

Total property taxes receivable, at May 31, 2018, consisted of the following:

|                                 |                   |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| Current year taxes receivable   | \$ 99,514         |
| Prior years taxes receivable    | 9,218             |
|                                 | <hr/>             |
|                                 | 108,732           |
| Penalty and interest receivable | 15,824            |
| Property taxes receivable       | <hr/>             |
|                                 | <u>\$ 124,556</u> |

**Note 11 – Transfers to Other Governments**

Montgomery County assumes responsibility for the maintenance of public roads constructed within the boundaries of the District. Accordingly, these facilities are considered to be capital assets of Montgomery County, not the District. For the year ended May 31, 2018, the District recorded transfers to other governments in the amount of \$465,257 for road facilities constructed by developers within the District.

**Note 12 – Lease Agreement**

On February 7, 2017, the District entered into a twelve month operating lease agreement for a temporary wastewater treatment plant. The District has the option to extend the lease on a month to month basis following expiration of the twelve month term. Total costs for the lease for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2018, was \$228,000. The District is responsible for all ordinary expenses related to repairing and maintaining the equipment. This agreement was terminated as of July 25, 2018.

Standard lease terms require the District to prepay the last month’s lease payment upon inception of the lease. All such amounts are recorded as a prepaid expense on the *Statement of Net Position*. As of May 31, 2018 the District has completed the initial term of the agreement.

**Note 13 – Strategic Partnership Agreement**

Effective September 23, 2008, the District and the City of Conroe (the “City”) entered into a Strategic Partnership Agreement under which the City may annex the District for limited purposes. The District continues (1) to exercise all powers and functions of a municipal utility district and (2) to provide certain services described in the agreement, and the City agrees to remit one half of all retail sales tax collected from retailers located within the District’s boundaries. The City has not yet annexed the District for limited purposes. Accordingly, the City has not yet imposed a sales tax in the District and therefore, no rebate was due or paid.

**Note 14 – Strategic Partnership Agreement (continued)**

The City agrees that it will not annex all or part of the District during the initial ten year term of this agreement. The District will be converted to full purpose annexation upon the earlier of the following dates: (1) the date on which all debt of the District that is payable from ad valorem taxes is fully paid and the District has fully reimbursed the developer within the District in accordance with any written reimbursement agreement or (2) December 31, 2037. On the full purpose annexation date, the land included within the boundaries of the District shall be deemed to be within the full purpose boundary limits of the City without the need for any further action. Upon such date, all taxable property within the territory of the District shall become subject to ad valorem taxation by the City.

If debt of the District remains outstanding on the full purpose annexation conversion date or if the District has not fully reimbursed any developer within the District in accordance with any written reimbursement agreement, then the District shall become a “limited district”. The “limited district” shall be known as Montgomery Utility District No. 113 and shall continue for a term through the earlier of ten additional years or all outstanding debt has been fully paid. The powers of the “limited district” are restricted to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes sufficient to meet the outstanding debt service requirements.

The City may extend the existence of the “limited district” for successive ten year terms for so long as any debt of the “limited district” remains. The “limited district” ceases to exist 60 days after all debt is paid and title to all assets and improvements vests in the City.

**Note 15 – Water Supply Agreement**

MSEC Enterprises (“MSEC”) supplies water to District residents pursuant to an agreement with the District’s developer. MSEC owns, constructs, operates and maintains the water supply and water distribution systems that serve residents within the District. The District’s developer has committed to pay all capital connection fees, which may be reimbursed by the District.

**Note 16 – Risk Management**

The District is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts: theft of, damage to and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; and personal injuries. The risk of loss is covered by commercial insurance. There have been no significant reductions in insurance coverage from the prior year. Settlement amounts have not exceeded insurance coverage for the current year or the three prior years.

**Note 17 – Subsequent Events**

**Issuance of Bond Anticipation Note**

On July 2, 2018, the District issued its \$5,960,000 Series 2018 BAN with an interest rate of 2.00%, which is due on July 1, 2019. Proceeds of the BAN were used to reimburse the District’s developers for infrastructure improvements in the District.

**Note 17 – Subsequent Events (continued)**

**Issuance of Long-Term Debt**

On August 20, 2018, the District approved a preliminary official statement and notice of sale for its Series 2018 Unlimited Tax Park Bonds in the amount of \$5,700,000. The Board accepted bids and awarded the sale of the bonds on September 17, 2018. Proceeds of the bonds will primarily be used to reimburse developers for amounts currently reported in “Due to developers” and to repay a \$3,300,000 BAN issued during the fiscal year.

**Agreement for the Joint Construction and Operation of Regional Facilities**

On August 20, 2018, The District entered into a fifty-year agreement with Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 121 (“MUD 121”). The purpose of the agreement is to establish a wastewater collection and treatment system, a drainage system and parks. Each of these projects are referred to as an Element and is planned to be designed, constructed and funded in Segments. MUD 121 will reimburse the District for its proportionate share of the constructions costs, plus interest, of certain completed and funded Elements of the project that were originally paid by the District. Each District agrees to fund its portion of future project costs on or before the due date by depositing its proportionate share in a separate account dedicated to payment of construction costs. The District is responsible for the design and construction of all Elements.

The District will hold legal title to the facilities for the benefit of both districts. However, each District will have an equitable interest in their share of purchased capacity. The District will also establish and operate a separate fund to account for the operation, maintenance and construction costs of the wastewater plant. Unless otherwise agreed, each district is required to advance funds to establish an operating reserve of at least three months of budgeted operating and maintenance costs, which is held in the regional water facilities account.

*(This page intentionally left blank)*

## **Required Supplementary Information**

**Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113**  
**Required Supplementary Information - Budgetary Comparison Schedule - General Fund**  
**For the Year Ended May 31, 2018**

|   | Original<br>Budget  | Final<br>Budget     | Actual              | Variance<br>Positive<br>(Negative) |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>Revenues</b>                           |                     |                     |                     |                                    |
| Sewer service                             | \$ 1,250,000        | \$ 1,250,000        | \$ 1,028,389        | \$ (221,611)                       |
| Garbage service                           |                     |                     | 395,736             | 395,736                            |
| Property taxes                            | 1,251,000           | 1,625,000           | 1,665,884           | 40,884                             |
| Penalties and interest                    |                     |                     | 16,364              | 16,364                             |
| Tap connection and inspection             | 50,000              | 50,000              | 62,980              | 12,980                             |
| Miscellaneous                             |                     |                     | 26,886              | 26,886                             |
| Investment earnings                       | 7,500               | 7,500               | 18,421              | 10,921                             |
| <b>Total Revenues</b>                     | <b>2,558,500</b>    | <b>2,932,500</b>    | <b>3,214,660</b>    | <b>282,160</b>                     |
| <b>Expenditures</b>                       |                     |                     |                     |                                    |
| Current service operations                |                     |                     |                     |                                    |
| Professional fees                         | 334,500             | 334,500             | 369,039             | (34,539)                           |
| Contracted services                       | 970,000             | 1,045,000           | 976,310             | 68,690                             |
| Repairs and maintenance                   | 1,041,200           | 1,294,400           | 916,009             | 378,391                            |
| Utilities                                 | 75,000              | 150,000             | 197,517             | (47,517)                           |
| Leases                                    | 195,000             | 195,000             | 228,000             | (33,000)                           |
| Administrative                            | 75,265              | 101,120             | 110,283             | (9,163)                            |
| Other                                     | 27,000              | 27,000              | 42,408              | (15,408)                           |
| Capital outlay                            |                     | 175,589             | 53,500              | 122,089                            |
| <b>Total Expenditures</b>                 | <b>2,717,965</b>    | <b>3,322,609</b>    | <b>2,893,066</b>    | <b>429,543</b>                     |
| <b>Revenues Over/(Under) Expenditures</b> | <b>(159,465)</b>    | <b>(390,109)</b>    | <b>321,594</b>      | <b>711,703</b>                     |
| <b>Fund Balance</b>                       |                     |                     |                     |                                    |
| Beginning of the year                     | 2,106,004           | 2,106,004           | 2,106,004           |                                    |
| <b>End of the year</b>                    | <b>\$ 1,946,539</b> | <b>\$ 1,715,895</b> | <b>\$ 2,427,598</b> | <b>\$ 711,703</b>                  |



*Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113*  
*Notes to Required Supplementary Information*  
*May 31, 2018*

**Budgets and Budgetary Accounting**

An annual unappropriated budget is adopted for the General Fund by the District's Board of Directors. The budget is prepared using the same method of accounting as for financial reporting. The budget was amended during the year to reflect changes in anticipated revenues and expenditures.

*(This page intentionally left blank)*

## **Texas Supplementary Information**

**Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113**  
**TSI-1. Services and Rates**  
**May 31, 2018**

1. Services provided by the District During the Fiscal Year:

- |   |   |   |  |
|---|---|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Retail Water   | <input type="checkbox"/> Wholesale Water      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solid Waste/Garbage | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Drainage |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Retail Wastewater   | <input type="checkbox"/> Wholesale Wastewater | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Flood Control       | <input type="checkbox"/> Irrigation          |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Parks / Recreation  | <input type="checkbox"/> Fire Protection      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Roads               | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Security |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Participates in joint venture, regional system and/or wastewater service (other than emergency interconnect) |   |   |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify): _____   |   |   |  |

2. Retail Service Providers

(You may omit this information if your district does not provide retail services)

a. Retail Rates for a 5/8" meter (or equivalent):

|             | <u>Minimum Charge</u> | <u>Minimum Usage</u> | <u>Flat Rate (Y / N)</u> | <u>Rate per 1,000 Gallons Over Minimum Usage</u> | <u>Usage Levels</u> |
|-------------|-----------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|--|---------------------|
| Wastewater: | \$ 47.55              | -0-                  | Y                        | N/A  | -0- to unlimited    |

District employs winter averaging for wastewater usage?  Yes  No

Total charges per 10,000 gallons usage: Water \_\_\_\_\_ Wastewater \$ 47.55

b. Water and Wastewater Retail Connections:

| <u>Meter Size</u> | <u>Total Connections</u> | <u>Active Connections</u> | <u>ESFC Factor</u> | <u>Active ESFC'S</u> |
|-------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| Unmetered         | _____                    | _____                     | x 1.0              | _____                |
| less than 3/4"    | _____                    | _____                     | x 1.0              | _____                |
| 1"                | _____                    | _____                     | x 2.5              | _____                |
| 1.5"              | _____                    | _____                     | x 5.0              | _____                |
| 2"                | _____                    | _____                     | x 8.0              | _____                |
| 3"                | _____                    | _____                     | x 15.0             | _____                |
| 4"                | _____                    | _____                     | x 25.0             | _____                |
| 6"                | _____                    | _____                     | x 50.0             | _____                |
| 8"                | _____                    | _____                     | x 80.0             | _____                |
| 10"               | _____                    | _____                     | x 115.0            | _____                |
| Total Water       | _____                    | _____                     | _____              | _____                |
| Total Wastewater  | <u>2,811</u>             | <u>2,811</u>              | x 1.0              | <u>2,811</u>         |

See accompanying auditor's report.

*Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113*  
*TSI-1. Services and Rates*  
*May 31, 2018*

3. Total Water Consumption during the fiscal year (rounded to the nearest thousand):  
 (You may omit this information if your district does not provide water)

|                              |                 |  |
|------------------------------|-----------------|--|
| Gallons pumped into system:  | _____ N/A _____ | Water Accountability Ratio:<br>(Gallons billed / Gallons pumped) |
| Gallons billed to customers: | _____ N/A _____ | _____ N/A _____  |

4. Standby Fees (authorized only under TWC Section 49.231):  
 (You may omit this information if your district does not levy standby fees)

Does the District have Debt Service standby fees? Yes  No

If yes, Date of the most recent commission Order: \_\_\_\_\_

Does the District have Operation and Maintenance standby fees? Yes  No

If yes, Date of the most recent commission Order: \_\_\_\_\_

5. Location of District (required for first audit year or when information changes, otherwise this information may be omitted):

Is the District located entirely within one county? Yes  No

County(ies) in which the District is located: \_\_\_\_\_ Montgomery County \_\_\_\_\_

Is the District located within a city? Entirely  Partly  Not at all

City(ies) in which the District is located: \_\_\_\_\_

Is the District located within a city's extra territorial jurisdiction (ETJ)?

Entirely  Partly  Not at all

ETJs in which the District is located: \_\_\_\_\_ City of Conroe \_\_\_\_\_

Are Board members appointed by an office outside the district? Yes  No

If Yes, by whom? \_\_\_\_\_

See accompanying auditors' report.

*Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113  
 TSI-2 General Fund Expenditures  
 For the Year Ended May 31, 2018*

|                               |                     |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|
| Professional fees             |                     |
| Legal                         | \$ 179,246          |
| Audit                         | 14,500              |
| Engineering                   | 175,293             |
|                               | <u>369,039</u>      |
| Contracted services           |                     |
| Bookkeeping                   | 18,488              |
| Operator                      | 176,279             |
| Garbage collection            | 484,180             |
| Tap connection and inspection | 40,254              |
| Security                      | 257,109             |
|                               | <u>976,310</u>      |
| Repairs and maintenance       | <u>916,009</u>      |
| Utilities                     | <u>197,517</u>      |
| Lease                         | <u>228,000</u>      |
| Administrative                |                     |
| Directors fees                | 12,000              |
| Printing and office supplies  | 67,100              |
| Insurance                     | 18,982              |
| Other                         | 12,201              |
|                               | <u>110,283</u>      |
| Other                         | <u>42,408</u>       |
| Capital outlay                | <u>53,500</u>       |
| Total expenditures            | <u>\$ 2,893,066</u> |

See accompanying auditors' report.

*Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113*  
*TSI-3. Investments*  
*May 31, 2018*

| Fund                   | Identification or<br>Certificate<br>Number | Interest<br>Rate | Maturity<br>Date | Balance at<br>End of Year | Interest<br>Receivable |
|------------------------|--|------------------|------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|
| General                |  |                  |                  |                           |                        |
| TexSTAR                | 1702522220                                 | Variable         | N/A              | \$ 1,148,809              | \$ -                   |
| Certificate of deposit | 66000417                                   | 1.86%            | 10/17/18         | 244,295                   | 534                    |
| Certificate of deposit | 498030                                     | 2.00%            | 05/27/19         | 240,000                   | 53                     |
| Certificate of deposit | 6750676624                                 | 1.27%            | 07/13/18         | 100,000                   | 1,120                  |
|                        |  |                  |                  | <u>1,733,104</u>          | <u>1,707</u>           |
| Debt Service           |  |                  |                  |                           |                        |
| TexSTAR                | 1702510230                                 | Variable         | N/A              | 3,573,427                 |                        |
| TexSTAR                | 1702510231                                 | Variable         | N/A              | 1,344,743                 |                        |
| Certificate of deposit | 83224402                                   | 2.30%            | 05/25/19         | 240,000                   | 91                     |
| Certificate of deposit | 1852002097                                 | 2.10%            | 05/27/19         | 102,893                   | 24                     |
| Certificate of deposit | 107362781                                  | 1.70%            | 09/14/18         | 240,000                   | 850                    |
| Certificate of deposit | 6757526733                                 | 1.61%            | 09/13/18         | 1,000,000                 | 3,396                  |
| Certificate of deposit | 9009003842                                 | 1.85%            | 11/19/18         | 240,000                   | 122                    |
|                        |  |                  |                  | <u>6,741,063</u>          | <u>4,483</u>           |
| Capital Projects       |  |                  |                  |                           |                        |
| TexSTAR                | 1702510300                                 | Variable         | N/A              | 1,423,190                 |                        |
| TexSTAR                | 1702510301                                 | Variable         | N/A              | 4,140,295                 |                        |
|                        |  |                  |                  | <u>5,563,485</u>          |                        |
| Total - All Funds      |  |                  |                  | <u>\$ 14,037,652</u>      | <u>\$ 6,190</u>        |

See accompanying auditors' report.

**Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113**  
**TSI-4. Taxes Levied and Receivable**  
**May 31, 2018**

|   | Maintenance<br>Taxes | W-S-D Debt<br>Service Taxes | Road Debt<br>Service Taxes | Totals         |
|---|----------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------|
| Taxes Receivable, Beginning of Year                 | \$ 21,425            | \$ 71,077                   | \$ 26,608                  | \$ 119,110     |
| Adjustments   | (790)                | (2,631)                     | (981)                      | (4,402)        |
| Adjusted Receivable                                 | 20,635               | 68,446                      | 25,627                     | 114,708        |
| 2017 Original Tax Levy                              | 1,655,729            | 4,095,751                   | 2,091,447                  | 7,842,927      |
| Adjustments   | 12,336               | 30,515                      | 15,582                     | 58,433         |
| Adjusted Tax Levy                                   | 1,668,065            | 4,126,266                   | 2,107,029                  | 7,901,360      |
| Total to be accounted for                           | 1,688,700            | 4,194,712                   | 2,132,656                  | 8,016,068      |
| Tax collections:                                    |                      |                             |                            |                |
| Current year  | 1,647,056            | 4,074,298                   | 2,080,492                  | 7,801,846      |
| Prior years   | 18,915               | 63,071                      | 23,504                     | 105,490        |
| Total Collections                                   | 1,665,971            | 4,137,369                   | 2,103,996                  | 7,907,336      |
| Taxes Receivable, End of Year                       | \$ 22,729            | \$ 57,343                   | \$ 28,660                  | \$ 108,732     |
| Taxes Receivable, By Years                          |                      |                             |                            |                |
| 2017  | \$ 21,009            | \$ 51,968                   | \$ 26,537                  | \$ 99,514      |
| 2016  | 1,003                | 3,342                       | 1,246                      | 5,591          |
| 2015  | 411                  | 1,375                       | 611                        | 2,397          |
| 2014  | 306                  | 658                         | 266                        | 1,230          |
| Taxes Receivable, End of Year                       | \$ 22,729            | \$ 57,343                   | \$ 28,660                  | \$ 108,732     |
|   | 2017                 | 2016                        | 2015                       | 2014           |
| Property Valuations                                 |                      |                             |                            |                |
| Land  | \$ 182,776,290       | \$ 163,575,670              | \$ 132,300,340             | \$ 94,663,070  |
| Improvements  | 735,974,830          | 644,736,800                 | 488,336,680                | 271,200,710    |
| Personal Property                                   | 13,090,766           | 11,215,770                  | 4,803,782                  | 3,613,791      |
| Exemptions  | (53,912,950)         | (47,234,626)                | (40,375,320)               | (9,346,631)    |
| Total Property Valuations                           | \$ 877,928,936       | \$ 772,293,614              | \$ 585,065,482             | \$ 360,130,940 |
| Tax Rates per \$100 Valuation                       |                      |                             |                            |                |
| Maintenance tax rates                               | \$ 0.190             | \$ 0.165                    | \$ 0.175                   | \$ 0.280       |
| Debt service tax rates                              |                      |                             |                            |                |
| Road  | 0.240                | 0.205                       | 0.260                      | 0.240          |
| Water, sewer and drainage                           | 0.470                | 0.550                       | 0.585                      | 0.600          |
|   | \$ 0.900             | \$ 0.920                    | \$ 1.020                   | \$ 1.120       |
| Adjusted Tax Levy:                                  | \$ 7,901,360         | \$ 7,105,101                | \$ 5,967,668               | \$ 4,033,467   |
| Percentage of Taxes Collected<br>to Taxes Levied ** | 98.74%               | 99.92%                      | 99.96%                     | 99.97%         |

\* Maximum Maintenance Tax Rate Approved by Voters: \$1.25 on May 10, 2008

\* Maximum Road Maintenance Tax Rate Approved by Voters: \$0.25 on May 10, 2008

\*\* Calculated as taxes collected for a tax year divided by taxes levied for that tax year.

See accompanying auditors' report.



*Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113*  
*TSI-5. Long-Term Debt Service Requirements*  
*Series 2010--by Years*  
*May 31, 2018*

| Due During Fiscal<br>Years Ending | Principal Due<br>September 1 | Interest Due<br>September 1,<br>March 1 | Total               |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|---|---------------------|
| 2019                              | \$ 105,000                   | \$ 48,719                               | \$ 153,719          |
| 2020                              | 110,000                      | 44,012                                  | 154,012             |
| 2021                              | 120,000                      | 38,687                                  | 158,687             |
| 2022                              | 125,000                      | 32,712                                  | 157,712             |
| 2023                              | 130,000                      | 26,338                                  | 156,338             |
| 2024                              | 140,000                      | 19,588                                  | 159,588             |
| 2025                              | 150,000                      | 12,244                                  | 162,244             |
| 2026                              | 160,000                      | 4,200                                   | 164,200             |
|                                   | <u>\$ 1,040,000</u>          | <u>\$ 226,500</u>                       | <u>\$ 1,266,500</u> |

See accompanying auditors' report.

*Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113*  
*TSI-5. Long-Term Debt Service Requirements*  
*Series 2011 Road--by Years*  
*May 31, 2018*

| Due During Fiscal<br>Years Ending | Principal Due<br>September 1 | Interest Due<br>September 1,<br>March 1 | Total               |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|---|---------------------|
| 2019                              | \$ 100,000                   | \$ 43,570                               | \$ 143,570          |
| 2020                              | 105,000                      | 39,595                                  | 144,595             |
| 2021                              | 115,000                      | 35,080                                  | 150,080             |
| 2022                              | 120,000                      | 30,025                                  | 150,025             |
| 2023                              | 125,000                      | 24,510                                  | 149,510             |
| 2024                              | 135,000                      | 18,395                                  | 153,395             |
| 2025                              | 145,000                      | 11,530                                  | 156,530             |
| 2026                              | 155,000                      | 3,953                                   | 158,953             |
|                                   | <u>\$ 1,000,000</u>          | <u>\$ 206,658</u>                       | <u>\$ 1,206,658</u> |

See accompanying auditors' report.

*Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113*  
*TSI-5. Long-Term Debt Service Requirements*  
*Series 2012--by Years*  
*May 31, 2018*

| Due During Fiscal<br>Years Ending | Principal Due<br>September 1 | Interest Due<br>September 1,<br>March 1 | Total               |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|---|---------------------|
| 2019                              | \$ 45,000                    | \$ 64,521                               | \$ 109,521          |
| 2020                              | 50,000                       | 63,034                                  | 113,034             |
| 2021                              | 50,000                       | 61,346                                  | 111,346             |
| 2022                              | 55,000                       | 59,481                                  | 114,481             |
| 2023                              | 60,000                       | 57,381                                  | 117,381             |
| 2024                              | 60,000                       | 55,131                                  | 115,131             |
| 2025                              | 65,000                       | 52,724                                  | 117,724             |
| 2026                              | 70,000                       | 50,056                                  | 120,056             |
| 2027                              | 75,000                       | 47,119                                  | 122,119             |
| 2028                              | 80,000                       | 43,931                                  | 123,931             |
| 2029                              | 85,000                       | 40,528                                  | 125,528             |
| 2030                              | 90,000                       | 36,863                                  | 126,863             |
| 2031                              | 95,000                       | 32,872                                  | 127,872             |
| 2032                              | 100,000                      | 28,606                                  | 128,606             |
| 2033                              | 105,000                      | 24,122                                  | 129,122             |
| 2034                              | 110,000                      | 19,350                                  | 129,350             |
| 2035                              | 120,000                      | 14,175                                  | 134,175             |
| 2036                              | 125,000                      | 8,663                                   | 133,663             |
| 2037                              | 130,000                      | 2,926                                   | 132,926             |
|                                   | <u>\$ 1,570,000</u>          | <u>\$ 762,829</u>                       | <u>\$ 2,332,829</u> |

See accompanying auditors' report.

*Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113*  
*TSI-5. Long-Term Debt Service Requirements*  
*Series 2012 Road--by Years*  
*May 31, 2018*

| Due During Fiscal<br>Years Ending | Principal Due<br>September 1 | Interest Due<br>September 1,<br>March 1 | Total               |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|---|---------------------|
| 2019                              | \$ 105,000                   | \$ 129,155                              | \$ 234,155          |
| 2020                              | 110,000                      | 126,169                                 | 236,169             |
| 2021                              | 115,000                      | 122,777                                 | 237,777             |
| 2022                              | 120,000                      | 119,000                                 | 239,000             |
| 2023                              | 130,000                      | 114,745                                 | 244,745             |
| 2024                              | 135,000                      | 109,973                                 | 244,973             |
| 2025                              | 145,000                      | 104,720                                 | 249,720             |
| 2026                              | 150,000                      | 98,965                                  | 248,965             |
| 2027                              | 160,000                      | 92,765                                  | 252,765             |
| 2028                              | 170,000                      | 86,079                                  | 256,079             |
| 2029                              | 175,000                      | 79,008                                  | 254,008             |
| 2030                              | 185,000                      | 71,628                                  | 256,628             |
| 2031                              | 195,000                      | 63,838                                  | 258,838             |
| 2032                              | 210,000                      | 55,535                                  | 265,535             |
| 2033                              | 220,000                      | 46,720                                  | 266,720             |
| 2034                              | 230,000                      | 37,380                                  | 267,380             |
| 2035                              | 245,000                      | 27,404                                  | 272,404             |
| 2036                              | 260,000                      | 16,800                                  | 276,800             |
| 2037                              | 270,000                      | 5,669                                   | 275,669             |
|                                   | <u>\$ 3,330,000</u>          | <u>\$ 1,508,330</u>                     | <u>\$ 4,838,330</u> |

See accompanying auditors' report.

*Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113*  
*TSI-5. Long-Term Debt Service Requirements*  
*Series 2013--by Years*  
*May 31, 2018*

| Due During Fiscal<br>Years Ending | Principal Due<br>September 1 | Interest Due<br>September 1,<br>March 1 | Total               |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|---|---------------------|
| 2019                              | \$ 165,000                   | \$ 238,070                              | \$ 403,070          |
| 2020                              | 175,000                      | 233,135                                 | 408,135             |
| 2021                              | 180,000                      | 227,585                                 | 407,585             |
| 2022                              | 190,000                      | 221,335                                 | 411,335             |
| 2023                              | 200,000                      | 214,260                                 | 414,260             |
| 2024                              | 210,000                      | 206,310                                 | 416,310             |
| 2025                              | 220,000                      | 197,710                                 | 417,710             |
| 2026                              | 230,000                      | 188,365                                 | 418,365             |
| 2027                              | 240,000                      | 178,200                                 | 418,200             |
| 2028                              | 250,000                      | 167,355                                 | 417,355             |
| 2029                              | 265,000                      | 155,635                                 | 420,635             |
| 2030                              | 275,000                      | 143,077                                 | 418,077             |
| 2031                              | 290,000                      | 129,655                                 | 419,655             |
| 2032                              | 305,000                      | 115,223                                 | 420,223             |
| 2033                              | 320,000                      | 99,750                                  | 419,750             |
| 2034                              | 335,000                      | 83,375                                  | 418,375             |
| 2035                              | 350,000                      | 66,250                                  | 416,250             |
| 2036                              | 365,000                      | 48,375                                  | 413,375             |
| 2037                              | 385,000                      | 29,625                                  | 414,625             |
| 2038                              | 400,000                      | 10,000                                  | 410,000             |
|                                   | <u>\$ 5,350,000</u>          | <u>\$ 2,953,290</u>                     | <u>\$ 8,303,290</u> |

See accompanying auditors' report.

*Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113*  
*TSI-5. Long-Term Debt Service Requirements*  
*Series 2013 Road--by Years*  
*May 31, 2018*

| Due During Fiscal<br>Years Ending | Principal Due<br>September 1 | Interest Due<br>September 1,<br>March 1 | Total               |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|---|---------------------|
| 2019                              | \$ 155,000                   | \$ 230,800                              | \$ 385,800          |
| 2020                              | 165,000                      | 226,000                                 | 391,000             |
| 2021                              | 170,000                      | 220,975                                 | 390,975             |
| 2022                              | 180,000                      | 214,825                                 | 394,825             |
| 2023                              | 190,000                      | 207,425                                 | 397,425             |
| 2024                              | 200,000                      | 199,625                                 | 399,625             |
| 2025                              | 210,000                      | 191,425                                 | 401,425             |
| 2026                              | 220,000                      | 182,825                                 | 402,825             |
| 2027                              | 230,000                      | 173,825                                 | 403,825             |
| 2028                              | 245,000                      | 164,019                                 | 409,019             |
| 2029                              | 255,000                      | 153,394                                 | 408,394             |
| 2030                              | 270,000                      | 141,900                                 | 411,900             |
| 2031                              | 285,000                      | 129,412                                 | 414,412             |
| 2032                              | 300,000                      | 115,500                                 | 415,500             |
| 2033                              | 315,000                      | 100,125                                 | 415,125             |
| 2034                              | 330,000                      | 84,000                                  | 414,000             |
| 2035                              | 350,000                      | 67,000                                  | 417,000             |
| 2036                              | 370,000                      | 49,000                                  | 419,000             |
| 2037                              | 385,000                      | 30,125                                  | 415,125             |
| 2038                              | 410,000                      | 10,250                                  | 420,250             |
|                                   | <u>\$ 5,235,000</u>          | <u>\$ 2,892,450</u>                     | <u>\$ 8,127,450</u> |

See accompanying auditors' report.

*Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113*  
*TSI-5. Long-Term Debt Service Requirements*  
*Series 2014--by Years*  
*May 31, 2018*

| <u>Due During Fiscal<br/>Years Ending</u> | <u>Principal Due<br/>September 1</u> | <u>Interest Due<br/>September 1,<br/>March 1</u> | <u>Total</u>         |
|---|--------------------------------------|--|----------------------|
| 2019                                      | \$ 460,000                           | \$ 523,156                                       | \$ 983,156           |
| 2020                                      | 480,000                              | 513,756  | 993,756              |
| 2021                                      | 505,000                              | 503,906  | 1,008,906            |
| 2022                                      | 525,000                              | 490,982  | 1,015,982            |
| 2023                                      | 550,000                              | 474,856  | 1,024,856            |
| 2024                                      | 580,000                              | 457,906  | 1,037,906            |
| 2025                                      | 605,000                              | 440,131  | 1,045,131            |
| 2026                                      | 635,000                              | 421,532  | 1,056,532            |
| 2027                                      | 665,000                              | 402,031  | 1,067,031            |
| 2028                                      | 695,000                              | 381,632  | 1,076,632            |
| 2029                                      | 730,000                              | 359,344  | 1,089,344            |
| 2030                                      | 765,000                              | 335,050  | 1,100,050            |
| 2031                                      | 800,000                              | 309,119  | 1,109,119            |
| 2032                                      | 840,000                              | 280,919  | 1,120,919            |
| 2033                                      | 880,000                              | 250,819  | 1,130,819            |
| 2034                                      | 920,000                              | 219,319  | 1,139,319            |
| 2035                                      | 965,000                              | 185,728  | 1,150,728            |
| 2036                                      | 1,010,000                            | 149,300  | 1,159,300            |
| 2037                                      | 1,055,000                            | 110,581  | 1,165,581            |
| 2038                                      | 1,110,000                            | 68,600   | 1,178,600            |
| 2039                                      | 1,160,000                            | 23,200   | 1,183,200            |
|   | <u>\$ 15,935,000</u>                 | <u>\$ 6,901,867</u>                              | <u>\$ 22,836,867</u> |

See accompanying auditors' report.

*Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113*  
*TSI-5. Long-Term Debt Service Requirements*  
*Series 2014 Road--by Years*  
*May 31, 2018*

| Due During Fiscal<br>Years Ending | Principal Due<br>September 1 | Interest Due<br>September 1,<br>March 1 | Total               |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|---|---------------------|
| 2019                              | \$ 120,000                   | \$ 121,787                              | \$ 241,787          |
| 2020                              | 120,000                      | 119,388                                 | 239,388             |
| 2021                              | 125,000                      | 116,937                                 | 241,937             |
| 2022                              | 130,000                      | 113,738                                 | 243,738             |
| 2023                              | 135,000                      | 109,762                                 | 244,762             |
| 2024                              | 145,000                      | 105,563                                 | 250,563             |
| 2025                              | 150,000                      | 101,137                                 | 251,137             |
| 2026                              | 155,000                      | 96,563                                  | 251,563             |
| 2027                              | 160,000                      | 91,837                                  | 251,837             |
| 2028                              | 165,000                      | 86,963                                  | 251,963             |
| 2029                              | 175,000                      | 81,862                                  | 256,862             |
| 2030                              | 180,000                      | 76,313                                  | 256,313             |
| 2031                              | 190,000                      | 70,300                                  | 260,300             |
| 2032                              | 195,000                      | 63,800                                  | 258,800             |
| 2033                              | 205,000                      | 56,800                                  | 261,800             |
| 2034                              | 210,000                      | 49,406                                  | 259,406             |
| 2035                              | 220,000                      | 41,612                                  | 261,612             |
| 2036                              | 230,000                      | 33,313                                  | 263,313             |
| 2037                              | 240,000                      | 24,500                                  | 264,500             |
| 2038                              | 245,000                      | 15,100                                  | 260,100             |
| 2039                              | 255,000                      | 5,100                                   | 260,100             |
|                                   | <u>\$ 3,750,000</u>          | <u>\$ 1,581,781</u>                     | <u>\$ 5,331,781</u> |

See accompanying auditors' report.



*Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113*  
*TSI-5. Long-Term Debt Service Requirements*  
*Series 2015--by Years*  
*May 31, 2018*

| Due During Fiscal<br>Years Ending | Principal Due<br>September 1 | Interest Due<br>September 1,<br>March 1 | Total                |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|---|----------------------|
| 2019                              | \$ 685,000                   | \$ 680,962                              | \$ 1,365,962         |
| 2020                              | 710,000                      | 667,013                                 | 1,377,013            |
| 2021                              | 740,000                      | 652,512                                 | 1,392,512            |
| 2022                              | 770,000                      | 637,413                                 | 1,407,413            |
| 2023                              | 800,000                      | 621,712                                 | 1,421,712            |
| 2024                              | 830,000                      | 605,413                                 | 1,435,413            |
| 2025                              | 865,000                      | 587,381                                 | 1,452,381            |
| 2026                              | 900,000                      | 567,525                                 | 1,467,525            |
| 2027                              | 935,000                      | 545,713                                 | 1,480,713            |
| 2028                              | 975,000                      | 519,400                                 | 1,494,400            |
| 2029                              | 1,010,000                    | 489,625                                 | 1,499,625            |
| 2030                              | 1,050,000                    | 458,725                                 | 1,508,725            |
| 2031                              | 1,095,000                    | 426,550                                 | 1,521,550            |
| 2032                              | 1,140,000                    | 392,312                                 | 1,532,312            |
| 2033                              | 1,185,000                    | 355,244                                 | 1,540,244            |
| 2034                              | 1,230,000                    | 316,000                                 | 1,546,000            |
| 2035                              | 1,280,000                    | 274,412                                 | 1,554,412            |
| 2036                              | 1,330,000                    | 230,369                                 | 1,560,369            |
| 2037                              | 1,385,000                    | 183,687                                 | 1,568,687            |
| 2038                              | 1,440,000                    | 134,250                                 | 1,574,250            |
| 2039                              | 1,500,000                    | 82,800                                  | 1,582,800            |
| 2040                              | 1,560,000                    | 28,275                                  | 1,588,275            |
|                                   | <u>\$ 23,415,000</u>         | <u>\$ 9,457,293</u>                     | <u>\$ 32,872,293</u> |

See accompanying auditors' report.

*Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113*  
*TSI-5. Long-Term Debt Service Requirements*  
*Series 2015 Road--by Years*  
*May 31, 2018*

| Due During Fiscal<br>Years Ending | Principal Due<br>September 1 | Interest Due<br>September 1,<br>March 1 | Total               |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|---|---------------------|
| 2019                              | \$ 160,000                   | \$ 168,194                              | \$ 328,194          |
| 2020                              | 170,000                      | 164,894                                 | 334,894             |
| 2021                              | 175,000                      | 161,444                                 | 336,444             |
| 2022                              | 180,000                      | 157,894                                 | 337,894             |
| 2023                              | 190,000                      | 154,194                                 | 344,194             |
| 2024                              | 195,000                      | 150,222                                 | 345,222             |
| 2025                              | 200,000                      | 145,900                                 | 345,900             |
| 2026                              | 210,000                      | 140,500                                 | 350,500             |
| 2027                              | 215,000                      | 134,125                                 | 349,125             |
| 2028                              | 225,000                      | 127,525                                 | 352,525             |
| 2029                              | 235,000                      | 120,625                                 | 355,625             |
| 2030                              | 245,000                      | 113,119                                 | 358,119             |
| 2031                              | 250,000                      | 105,075                                 | 355,075             |
| 2032                              | 260,000                      | 96,625                                  | 356,625             |
| 2033                              | 270,000                      | 87,512                                  | 357,512             |
| 2034                              | 280,000                      | 77,887                                  | 357,887             |
| 2035                              | 290,000                      | 67,731                                  | 357,731             |
| 2036                              | 300,000                      | 57,038                                  | 357,038             |
| 2037                              | 315,000                      | 45,694                                  | 360,694             |
| 2038                              | 325,000                      | 33,694                                  | 358,694             |
| 2039                              | 340,000                      | 20,800                                  | 360,800             |
| 2040                              | 350,000                      | 7,000                                   | 357,000             |
|                                   | <u>\$ 5,380,000</u>          | <u>\$ 2,337,692</u>                     | <u>\$ 7,717,692</u> |

See accompanying auditors' report.

*Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113*  
*TSI-5. Long-Term Debt Service Requirements*  
*Series 2016 Refunding--by Years*  
*May 31, 2018*

| <u>Due During Fiscal<br/>Years Ending</u> | <u>Principal Due<br/>September 1</u> | <u>Interest Due<br/>September 1,<br/>March 1</u> | <u>Total</u>        |
|---|--------------------------------------|--|---------------------|
| 2019                                      | \$ 30,000                            | \$ 79,000  | \$ 109,000          |
| 2020                                      | 30,000                               | 78,100   | 108,100             |
| 2021                                      | 30,000                               | 77,200   | 107,200             |
| 2022                                      | 30,000                               | 76,300   | 106,300             |
| 2023                                      | 30,000                               | 75,400   | 105,400             |
| 2024                                      | 35,000                               | 74,425   | 109,425             |
| 2025                                      | 35,000                               | 73,375   | 108,375             |
| 2026                                      | 35,000                               | 72,325   | 107,325             |
| 2027                                      | 200,000                              | 68,800   | 268,800             |
| 2028                                      | 215,000                              | 62,575   | 277,575             |
| 2029                                      | 220,000                              | 56,050   | 276,050             |
| 2030                                      | 225,000                              | 49,375   | 274,375             |
| 2031                                      | 230,000                              | 42,550   | 272,550             |
| 2032                                      | 240,000                              | 35,500   | 275,500             |
| 2033                                      | 250,000                              | 28,150   | 278,150             |
| 2034                                      | 250,000                              | 20,650   | 270,650             |
| 2035                                      | 260,000                              | 12,837   | 272,837             |
| 2036                                      | 270,000                              | 4,388  | 274,388             |
|   | <u>\$ 2,615,000</u>                  | <u>\$ 987,000</u>                                | <u>\$ 3,602,000</u> |

See accompanying auditors' report.

*Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113  
 TSI-5. Long-Term Debt Service Requirements  
 Series 2016 Road Refunding--by Years  
 May 31, 2018*

| <u>Due During Fiscal<br/>Years Ending</u> | <u>Principal Due<br/>September 1</u> | <u>Interest Due<br/>September 1,<br/>March 1</u> | <u>Total</u>        |
|---|--------------------------------------|--|---------------------|
| 2019                                      | \$ 25,000                            | \$ 77,263  | \$ 102,263          |
| 2020                                      | 30,000                               | 76,438   | 106,438             |
| 2021                                      | 30,000                               | 75,538   | 105,538             |
| 2022                                      | 30,000                               | 74,638   | 104,638             |
| 2023                                      | 30,000                               | 73,738   | 103,738             |
| 2024                                      | 30,000                               | 72,837   | 102,837             |
| 2025                                      | 35,000                               | 71,862   | 106,862             |
| 2026                                      | 35,000                               | 70,812   | 105,812             |
| 2027                                      | 195,000                              | 67,362   | 262,362             |
| 2028                                      | 200,000                              | 61,437   | 261,437             |
| 2029                                      | 215,000                              | 55,213   | 270,213             |
| 2030                                      | 220,000                              | 48,688   | 268,688             |
| 2031                                      | 225,000                              | 42,013   | 267,013             |
| 2032                                      | 235,000                              | 35,112   | 270,112             |
| 2033                                      | 245,000                              | 27,912   | 272,912             |
| 2034                                      | 250,000                              | 20,488   | 270,488             |
| 2035                                      | 260,000                              | 12,675   | 272,675             |
| 2036                                      | 265,000                              | 4,306  | 269,306             |
|   | <u>\$ 2,555,000</u>                  | <u>\$ 968,332</u>                                | <u>\$ 3,523,332</u> |

See accompanying auditors' report.

*Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113  
 TSI-5. Long-Term Debt Service Requirements  
 Series 2017--by Years  
 May 31, 2018*

| <u>Due During Fiscal<br/>Years Ending</u> | <u>Principal Due<br/>September 1</u> | <u>Interest Due<br/>September 1,<br/>March 1</u> | <u>Total</u>         |
|---|--------------------------------------|--|----------------------|
| 2019                                      | \$ 285,000                           | \$ 356,169                                       | \$ 641,169           |
| 2020                                      | 300,000                              | 348,893  | 648,893              |
| 2021                                      | 310,000                              | 342,793  | 652,793              |
| 2022                                      | 325,000                              | 336,443  | 661,443              |
| 2023                                      | 335,000                              | 329,843  | 664,843              |
| 2024                                      | 350,000                              | 322,993  | 672,993              |
| 2025                                      | 365,000                              | 315,388  | 680,388              |
| 2026                                      | 380,000                              | 307,007  | 687,007              |
| 2027                                      | 400,000                              | 297,731  | 697,731              |
| 2028                                      | 415,000                              | 286,507  | 701,507              |
| 2029                                      | 430,000                              | 273,831  | 703,831              |
| 2030                                      | 450,000                              | 260,632  | 710,632              |
| 2031                                      | 470,000                              | 246,831  | 716,831              |
| 2032                                      | 490,000                              | 232,125  | 722,125              |
| 2033                                      | 510,000                              | 215,862  | 725,862              |
| 2034                                      | 530,000                              | 197,981  | 727,981              |
| 2035                                      | 555,000                              | 178,994  | 733,994              |
| 2036                                      | 580,000                              | 159,132  | 739,132              |
| 2037                                      | 605,000                              | 138,016  | 743,016              |
| 2038                                      | 630,000                              | 116,025  | 746,025              |
| 2039                                      | 655,000                              | 92,719   | 747,719              |
| 2040                                      | 685,000                              | 67,594   | 752,594              |
| 2041                                      | 715,000                              | 41,344   | 756,344              |
| 2042                                      | 745,000                              | 13,969   | 758,969              |
|   | <u>\$ 11,515,000</u>                 | <u>\$ 5,478,822</u>                              | <u>\$ 16,993,822</u> |

See accompanying auditors' report.

*Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113*  
*TSI-5. Long-Term Debt Service Requirements*  
*Series 2017 Road--by Years*  
*May 31, 2018*

| <u>Due During Fiscal<br/>Years Ending</u> | <u>Principal Due<br/>September 1</u> | <u>Interest Due<br/>September 1,<br/>March 1</u> | <u>Total</u>         |
|---|--------------------------------------|--|----------------------|
| 2019                                      | \$ 195,000                           | \$ 258,787                                       | \$ 453,787           |
| 2020                                      | 200,000                              | 252,862  | 452,862              |
| 2021                                      | 210,000                              | 246,712  | 456,712              |
| 2022                                      | 220,000                              | 240,262  | 460,262              |
| 2023                                      | 230,000                              | 233,511  | 463,511              |
| 2024                                      | 235,000                              | 226,538  | 461,538              |
| 2025                                      | 245,000                              | 219,337  | 464,337              |
| 2026                                      | 255,000                              | 211,838  | 466,838              |
| 2027                                      | 265,000                              | 204,037  | 469,037              |
| 2028                                      | 275,000                              | 195,938  | 470,938              |
| 2029                                      | 290,000                              | 187,463  | 477,463              |
| 2030                                      | 300,000                              | 178,613  | 478,613              |
| 2031                                      | 310,000                              | 169,463  | 479,463              |
| 2032                                      | 325,000                              | 159,938  | 484,938              |
| 2033                                      | 335,000                              | 149,828  | 484,828              |
| 2034                                      | 350,000                              | 138,906  | 488,906              |
| 2035                                      | 365,000                              | 127,287  | 492,287              |
| 2036                                      | 380,000                              | 114,944  | 494,944              |
| 2037                                      | 395,000                              | 101,866  | 496,866              |
| 2038                                      | 410,000                              | 88,025   | 498,025              |
| 2039                                      | 425,000                              | 73,413   | 498,413              |
| 2040                                      | 445,000                              | 58,188   | 503,188              |
| 2041                                      | 460,000                              | 42,350   | 502,350              |
| 2042                                      | 480,000                              | 25,900   | 505,900              |
| 2043                                      | 500,000                              | 8,750  | 508,750              |
|   | <u>\$ 8,100,000</u>                  | <u>\$ 3,914,756</u>                              | <u>\$ 12,014,756</u> |

See accompanying auditors' report.

*Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113*  
*TSI-5. Long-Term Debt Service Requirements*  
*All Bonded Debt Series--by Years*  
*May 31, 2018*

| Due During Fiscal<br>Years Ending | Principal Due<br>September 1 | Interest Due<br>September 1,<br>March 1 | Total                 |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|---|-----------------------|
| 2019                              | \$ 2,635,000                 | \$ 3,020,153                            | \$ 5,655,153          |
| 2020                              | 2,755,000                    | 2,953,289                               | 5,708,289             |
| 2021                              | 2,875,000                    | 2,883,492                               | 5,758,492             |
| 2022                              | 3,000,000                    | 2,805,048                               | 5,805,048             |
| 2023                              | 3,135,000                    | 2,717,675                               | 5,852,675             |
| 2024                              | 3,280,000                    | 2,624,919                               | 5,904,919             |
| 2025                              | 3,435,000                    | 2,524,864                               | 5,959,864             |
| 2026                              | 3,590,000                    | 2,416,466                               | 6,006,466             |
| 2027                              | 3,740,000                    | 2,303,545                               | 6,043,545             |
| 2028                              | 3,910,000                    | 2,183,361                               | 6,093,361             |
| 2029                              | 4,085,000                    | 2,052,578                               | 6,137,578             |
| 2030                              | 4,255,000                    | 1,913,983                               | 6,168,983             |
| 2031                              | 4,435,000                    | 1,767,678                               | 6,202,678             |
| 2032                              | 4,640,000                    | 1,611,195                               | 6,251,195             |
| 2033                              | 4,840,000                    | 1,442,844                               | 6,282,844             |
| 2034                              | 5,025,000                    | 1,264,742                               | 6,289,742             |
| 2035                              | 5,260,000                    | 1,076,105                               | 6,336,105             |
| 2036                              | 5,485,000                    | 875,628                                 | 6,360,628             |
| 2037                              | 5,165,000                    | 672,689                                 | 5,837,689             |
| 2038                              | 4,970,000                    | 475,944                                 | 5,445,944             |
| 2039                              | 4,335,000                    | 298,032                                 | 4,633,032             |
| 2040                              | 3,040,000                    | 161,057                                 | 3,201,057             |
| 2041                              | 1,175,000                    | 83,694                                  | 1,258,694             |
| 2042                              | 1,225,000                    | 39,869                                  | 1,264,869             |
| 2043                              | 500,000                      | 8,750                                   | 508,750               |
|                                   | <u>\$ 90,790,000</u>         | <u>\$ 40,177,600</u>                    | <u>\$ 130,967,600</u> |

See accompanying auditors' report.

*(This page intentionally left blank)*



*Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113  
TSI-6. Change in Long-Term Bonded Debt  
May 31, 2018*

|  | Bond Issue  |                                  |                      |                     |
|--|---|----------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
|  | Series 2010   | Series 2011<br>Road              | Series 2012          | Series 2012<br>Road |
| Interest rate  | 4.0% - 5.25%  | 3.50% - 5.10%                    | 3.0% - 5.0%          | 2.50% - 4.20%       |
| Dates interest payable   | 9/1; 3/1  | 9/1; 3/1                         | 9/1; 3/1             | 9/1; 3/1            |
| Maturity dates   | 9/1/13 -<br>9/1/25                                  | 9/1/13 -<br>9/1/25               | 9/1/13 -<br>9/1/36   | 9/1/14 -<br>9/1/36  |
| Beginning bonds outstanding  | \$ 1,140,000  | \$ 1,095,000                     | \$ 1,615,000         | \$ 3,430,000        |
| Bonds retired  | (100,000)   | (95,000)                         | (45,000)             | (100,000)           |
| Ending bonds outstanding   | <u>\$ 1,040,000</u>                                 | <u>\$ 1,000,000</u>              | <u>\$ 1,570,000</u>  | <u>\$ 3,330,000</u> |
| Interest paid during fiscal year   | <u>\$ 52,950</u>                                    | <u>\$ 47,108</u>                 | <u>\$ 65,871</u>     | <u>\$ 131,796</u>   |
| Paying agent's name and city   | Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., Houston, TX                 |                                  |                      |                     |
| Series 2010 and 2011 Road  | _____   |                                  |                      |                     |
| Series 2012, 2012 Road, 2013, 2013 Road, 2014,<br>2014 Road, 2015, 2015 Road, 2016 Refunding, 2016<br>Road Refunding, 2017 and 2017 Road | Regions Bank, Houston, TX                           |                                  |                      |                     |
|  | Water, Sewer and<br>Drainage and<br>Refunding Bonds | Road and Road<br>Refunding Bonds | Park Bonds           |                     |
| Bond Authority:  | Refunding Bonds                                     | Refunding Bonds                  | Park Bonds           |                     |
| Amount Authorized by Voters  | \$ 170,220,000                                      | \$ 47,400,000                    | \$ 16,445,000        |                     |
| Amount Issued  | (65,935,000)  | (31,365,000)                     |                      |                     |
| Remaining To Be Issued   | <u>\$ 104,285,000</u>                               | <u>\$ 16,035,000</u>             | <u>\$ 16,445,000</u> |                     |

All bonds are secured with tax revenues. Bonds may also be secured with other revenues in combination with taxes.

Debt Service Fund cash and investments balances as of May 31, 2018: \$ 7,921,985

Average annual debt service payment (principal and interest) for remaining term of all debt: \$ 5,238,704

See accompanying auditors' report.

|                                  | Bond Issue          |                     |                      |                     |                      |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
|                                  | Series 2013         | Series 2013<br>Road | Series 2014          | Series 2014<br>Road | Series 2015          |
| Interest rate                    | 2.50% - 5.00%       | 3.0% - 5.0%         | 2.0% - 4.0%          | 2.0% - 4.0%         | 2.0% - 3.625%        |
| Dates interest payable           | 9/1; 3/1            | 9/1; 3/1            | 9/1; 3/1             | 9/1; 3/1            | 9/1; 3/1             |
| Maturity dates                   | 9/1/14 -<br>9/1/37  | 9/1/15 -<br>9/1/37  | 9/1/15 -<br>9/1/38   | 9/1/15 -<br>9/1/38  | 9/1/16 -<br>9/1/39   |
| Beginning bonds outstanding      | \$ 5,510,000        | \$ 5,380,000        | \$ 16,375,000        | \$ 3,865,000        | \$ 24,075,000        |
| Bonds retired                    | <u>(160,000)</u>    | <u>(145,000)</u>    | <u>(440,000)</u>     | <u>(115,000)</u>    | <u>(660,000)</u>     |
| Ending bonds outstanding         | <u>\$ 5,350,000</u> | <u>\$ 5,235,000</u> | <u>\$ 15,935,000</u> | <u>\$ 3,750,000</u> | <u>\$ 23,415,000</u> |
| Interest paid during fiscal year | <u>\$ 242,380</u>   | <u>\$ 235,300</u>   | <u>\$ 532,156</u>    | <u>\$ 124,137</u>   | <u>\$ 694,413</u>    |

See accompanying auditors' report.

| Bond Issue          |                          |                     |                      |                     |                      |
|---------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| Series 2015<br>Road | Series 2016<br>Refunding | Road<br>Refunding   | Series 2017          | Series 2017<br>Road | Totals               |
| 2.0% - 4.0%         | 2.0% - 3.25%             | 2.0% - 3.25%        | 2.0% - 3.75%         | 3.0% - 3.5%         |                      |
| 9/1; 3/1            | 9/1; 3/1                 | 9/1; 3/1            | 9/1; 3/1             | 9/1; 3/1            |                      |
| 9/1/16 -<br>9/1/39  | 9/1/16 -<br>9/1/35       | 9/1/16 -<br>9/1/35  | 9/1/17 -<br>9/1/41   | 9/1/18 -<br>9/1/42  |                      |
| \$ 5,535,000        | \$ 2,640,000             | \$ 2,580,000        | \$ 11,930,000        | \$ 8,100,000        | \$ 93,270,000        |
| (155,000)           | (25,000)                 | (25,000)            | (415,000)            |                     | (2,480,000)          |
| <u>\$ 5,380,000</u> | <u>\$ 2,615,000</u>      | <u>\$ 2,555,000</u> | <u>\$ 11,515,000</u> | <u>\$ 8,100,000</u> | <u>\$ 90,790,000</u> |
| <br>                |                          |                     |                      |                     |                      |
| <u>\$ 171,344</u>   | <u>\$ 79,825</u>         | <u>\$ 78,013</u>    | <u>\$ 366,669</u>    | <u>\$ 218,094</u>   | <u>\$ 3,040,056</u>  |

See accompanying auditors' report.

*Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113*  
*TSI-7a. Comparative Schedule of Revenues and Expenditures - General Fund*  
*For the Last Five Fiscal Years*

|                               | Amounts           |                   |                   |                     |                   |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
|                               | 2018              | 2017              | 2016              | 2015                | 2014              |
| Revenues                      |                   |                   |                   |                     |                   |
| Sewer service                 | \$ 1,028,389      | \$ 1,264,400      | \$ 1,027,838      | \$ 732,305          | \$ 483,472        |
| Garbage service               | 395,736           |                   |                   |                     |                   |
| Property taxes                | 1,665,884         | 1,269,464         | 1,024,040         | 997,306             | 541,894           |
| Penalties and interest        | 16,364            | 6,581             |                   |                     |                   |
| Tap connection and inspection | 62,980            | 78,110            | 84,015            | 207,443             | 85,875            |
| Miscellaneous                 | 26,886            | 16,286            | 15,875            | 11,432              | 9,200             |
| Investment earnings           | 18,421            | 12,242            | 4,496             | 2,959               | 913               |
| Total Revenues                | <u>3,214,660</u>  | <u>2,647,083</u>  | <u>2,156,264</u>  | <u>1,951,445</u>    | <u>1,121,354</u>  |
| Expenditures                  |                   |                   |                   |                     |                   |
| Current service operations    |                   |                   |                   |                     |                   |
| Professional fees             | 369,039           | 384,264           | 211,681           | 142,208             | 134,599           |
| Contracted services           | 976,310           | 769,135           | 592,307           | 383,854             | 278,692           |
| Repairs and maintenance       | 916,009           | 875,607           | 387,476           | 268,035             | 174,566           |
| Utilities                     | 197,517           | 144,696           | 118,091           | 76,633              | 39,439            |
| Leases                        | 228,000           | 93,000            |                   |                     |                   |
| Administrative                | 110,283           | 71,130            | 51,739            | 50,322              | 37,956            |
| Other                         | 42,408            | 12,166            | 11,971            | 9,358               | 4,088             |
| Capital outlay                | 53,500            |                   |                   |                     |                   |
| Total Expenditures            | <u>2,893,066</u>  | <u>2,349,998</u>  | <u>1,373,265</u>  | <u>930,410</u>      | <u>669,340</u>    |
| Revenues Over Expenditures    | <u>\$ 321,594</u> | <u>\$ 297,085</u> | <u>\$ 782,999</u> | <u>\$ 1,021,035</u> | <u>\$ 452,014</u> |

\*Percentage is negligible

See accompanying auditors' report.

Percent of Fund Total Revenues

| 2018 | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 |
|------|------|------|------|------|
| 31%  | 48%  | 48%  | 37%  | 43%  |
| 12%  |      |      |      |      |
| 52%  | 48%  | 47%  | 51%  | 48%  |
| 1%   | *    |      |      |      |
| 2%   | 3%   | 4%   | 11%  | 8%   |
| 1%   | 1%   | 1%   | 1%   | 1%   |
| 1%   | *    | *    | *    | *    |
| 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| 11%  | 15%  | 10%  | 7%   | 12%  |
| 30%  | 29%  | 27%  | 20%  | 25%  |
| 28%  | 33%  | 18%  | 14%  | 16%  |
| 6%   | 5%   | 5%   | 4%   | 4%   |
| 7%   | 4%   |      |      |      |
| 3%   | 3%   | 2%   | 3%   | 3%   |
| 1%   | *    | 1%   | *    | *    |
| 2%   |      |      |      |      |
| 88%  | 89%  | 63%  | 48%  | 60%  |
| 12%  | 11%  | 37%  | 52%  | 40%  |

*Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113*  
*TSI-7b. Comparative Schedule of Revenues and Expenditures - Debt Service Fund*  
*For the Last Five Fiscal Years*

|  | Amounts           |                   |                     |                     |                   |
|--|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
|  | 2018              | 2017              | 2016                | 2015                | 2014              |
| Revenues                                   |                   |                   |                     |                     |                   |
| Property taxes                             | \$ 6,231,925      | \$ 5,812,871      | \$ 4,917,233        | \$ 2,985,802        | \$ 1,500,376      |
| Penalties and interest                     | 46,897            | 45,300            | 25,349              | 11,444              | 10,019            |
| Accrued interest on bonds sold             |                   |                   | 51,033              | 11,830              | 25,790            |
| Miscellaneous                              |                   |                   |                     |                     | 160               |
| Investment earnings                        | 61,866            | 21,374            | 10,546              | 7,584               | 3,378             |
| Total Revenues                             | <u>6,340,688</u>  | <u>5,879,545</u>  | <u>5,004,161</u>    | <u>3,016,660</u>    | <u>1,539,723</u>  |
| Expenditures                               |                   |                   |                     |                     |                   |
| Tax collection services                    | 121,745           | 109,256           | 75,958              | 48,388              | 27,183            |
| Other                                      | 7,500             |                   | 5,000               |                     |                   |
| Debt service                               |                   |                   |                     |                     |                   |
| Principal                                  | 2,480,000         | 2,315,000         | 1,110,000           | 415,000             | 190,000           |
| Interest and fees                          | 3,032,756         | 2,528,428         | 1,909,143           | 1,420,756           | 849,668           |
| Debt issuance costs                        |                   |                   | 187,091             |                     |                   |
| Total Expenditures                         | <u>5,642,001</u>  | <u>4,952,684</u>  | <u>3,287,192</u>    | <u>1,884,144</u>    | <u>1,066,851</u>  |
| Revenues Over Expenditures                 | <u>\$ 698,687</u> | <u>\$ 926,861</u> | <u>\$ 1,716,969</u> | <u>\$ 1,132,516</u> | <u>\$ 472,872</u> |
| Total Active Retail Wastewater Connections | <u>2,811</u>      | <u>2,533</u>      | <u>2,005</u>        | <u>1,739</u>        | <u>1,252</u>      |

\*Percentage is negligible

See accompanying auditors' report.

Percent of Fund Total Revenues

| 2018 | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 |
|------|------|------|------|------|
| 98%  | 99%  | 98%  | 100% | 97%  |
| 1%   | 1%   | 1%   | *    | 1%   |
|      |      | 1%   | *    | 2%   |
|      |      |      |      | *    |
| 1%   | *    | *    | *    | *    |
| 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| 2%   | 2%   | 2%   | 2%   | 2%   |
| *    |      | *    |      |      |
| 39%  | 39%  | 22%  | 14%  | 12%  |
| 48%  | 43%  | 38%  | 47%  | 55%  |
|      |      | 4%   |      |      |
| 89%  | 84%  | 66%  | 63%  | 69%  |
| 11%  | 16%  | 34%  | 37%  | 31%  |

**Montgomery County Municipal Utility District No. 113**  
**TSI-8. Board Members, Key Personnel and Consultants**  
**For the Year Ended May 31, 2018**

Complete District Mailing Address: C/O The Muller Law Group, PLLC  
 202 Century Square Boulevard, Sugar Land, TX 77478

---

District Business Telephone Number: (281) 500-6050

---

Submission Date of the most recent District Registration Form  
 (TWC Sections 36.054 and 49.054): August 7, 2017

---

Limit on Fees of Office that a Director may receive during a fiscal year: \$ 7,200  
 (Set by Board Resolution -- TWC Section 49.0600)

| Names:  | Term of Office<br>(Elected or<br>Appointed) or<br>Date Hired | Fees of<br>Office Paid<br>* | Expense<br>Reimburse-<br>ments | Title at Year End           |
|---|--|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>Board Members</b>                              |  |                             |                                |                             |
| David Garrett                                     | 05/16 - 05/20  | \$ 1,800                    | \$ 534                         | President                   |
| Amy Scott   | 05/18 - 05/22  | 3,000                       | 1,147                          | Vice President              |
| Chris Uzelmeier                                   | 05/16 - 05/20  | 2,550                       | 836                            | Secretary                   |
| Robert Green                                      | 05/18 - 05/22  | 3,000                       | 583                            | Assistant Vice<br>President |
| Cato McDaniel                                     | 05/18 - 05/22  | 1,650                       | 56                             | Assistant Secretary         |
| Amounts<br>Paid                                   |  |                             |                                |                             |
| Consultants                                       |  |                             |                                |                             |
| The Muller Law Group, PLLC                        | 03/14  | \$ 255,637                  |                                | Attorney                    |
| Municipal Operations & Consulting, Inc.           | 12/16  | 998,167                     |                                | Operator                    |
| Myrtle Cruz, Inc.                                 | 08/07  | 22,869                      |                                | Bookkeeper                  |
| Assessments of the Southwest, Inc.                | 08/07  | 38,526                      |                                | Tax Collector               |
| Montgomery Central Appraisal District             | Legislation  | 68,014                      |                                | Property Valuation          |
| Perdue, Brandon, Fielder, Collins<br>& Mott, LLP  | 04/09  | 11,562                      |                                | Delinquent Tax<br>Attorney  |
| LJA Engineering, Inc.                             | 08/07  |                             |                                | Engineer                    |
| <i>Amounts paid directly by district</i>          |  | 232,099                     |                                |                             |
| <i>Amounts paid from developer reimbursements</i> |  | 156,071                     |                                |                             |
| McGrath & Co., PLLC                               | Annual   | 25,600                      |                                | Auditor                     |
| Robert W. Baird & Co.                             | 02/15  | 33,000                      |                                | Financial Advisor           |
| TBG Partners, Inc.                                | 10/07  |                             |                                | Landscape Architect         |
| <i>Amounts paid directly by district</i>          |  | 31,668                      |                                |                             |
| <i>Amounts paid from developer reimbursements</i> |  | 380,994                     |                                |                             |

\* *Fees of Office* are the amounts actually paid to a director during the District's fiscal year.  
 See accompanying auditors' report.



**APPENDIX B**  
**SPECIMEN MUNICIPAL BOND INSURANCE POLICY**



**BAM**

**MUNICIPAL BOND  
INSURANCE POLICY**

ISSUER: [NAME OF ISSUER]

Policy No: \_\_\_\_\_

MEMBER: [NAME OF MEMBER]

BONDS: \$ \_\_\_\_\_ in aggregate principal  
amount of [NAME OF TRANSACTION]  
[and maturing on]

Effective Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Risk Premium: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Member Surplus Contribution: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Total Insurance Payment: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

BUILD AMERICA MUTUAL ASSURANCE COMPANY (“BAM”), for consideration received, hereby UNCONDITIONALLY AND IRREVOCABLY agrees to pay to the trustee (the “Trustee”) or paying agent (the “Paying Agent”) for the Bonds named above (as set forth in the documentation providing for the issuance and securing of the Bonds), for the benefit of the Owners or, at the election of BAM, directly to each Owner, subject only to the terms of this Policy (which includes each endorsement hereto), that portion of the principal of and interest on the Bonds that shall become Due for Payment but shall be unpaid by reason of Nonpayment by the Issuer.

On the later of the day on which such principal and interest becomes Due for Payment or the first Business Day following the Business Day on which BAM shall have received Notice of Nonpayment, BAM will disburse (but without duplication in the case of duplicate claims for the same Nonpayment) to or for the benefit of each Owner of the Bonds, the face amount of principal of and interest on the Bonds that is then Due for Payment but is then unpaid by reason of Nonpayment by the Issuer, but only upon receipt by BAM, in a form reasonably satisfactory to it, of (a) evidence of the Owner’s right to receive payment of such principal or interest then Due for Payment and (b) evidence, including any appropriate instruments of assignment, that all of the Owner’s rights with respect to payment of such principal or interest that is Due for Payment shall thereupon vest in BAM. A Notice of Nonpayment will be deemed received on a given Business Day if it is received prior to 1:00 p.m. (New York time) on such Business Day; otherwise, it will be deemed received on the next Business Day. If any Notice of Nonpayment received by BAM is incomplete, it shall be deemed not to have been received by BAM for purposes of the preceding sentence, and BAM shall promptly so advise the Trustee, Paying Agent or Owner, as appropriate, any of whom may submit an amended Notice of Nonpayment. Upon disbursement under this Policy in respect of a Bond and to the extent of such payment, BAM shall become the owner of such Bond, any appurtenant coupon to such Bond and right to receipt of payment of principal of or interest on such Bond and shall be fully subrogated to the rights of the Owner, including the Owner’s right to receive payments under such Bond. Payment by BAM either to the Trustee or Paying Agent for the benefit of the Owners, or directly to the Owners, on account of any Nonpayment shall discharge the obligation of BAM under this Policy with respect to said Nonpayment.

Except to the extent expressly modified by an endorsement hereto, the following terms shall have the meanings specified for all purposes of this Policy. “Business Day” means any day other than (a) a Saturday or Sunday or (b) a day on which banking institutions in the State of New York or the Insurer’s Fiscal Agent (as defined herein) are authorized or required by law or executive order to remain closed. “Due for Payment” means (a) when referring to the principal of a Bond, payable on the stated maturity date thereof or the date on which the same shall have been duly called for mandatory sinking fund redemption and does not refer to any earlier date on which payment is due by reason of call for redemption (other than by mandatory sinking fund redemption), acceleration or other advancement of maturity (unless BAM shall elect, in its sole discretion, to pay such principal due upon such acceleration together with any accrued interest to the date of acceleration) and (b) when referring to interest on a Bond, payable on the stated date for payment of interest. “Nonpayment” means, in respect of a Bond, the failure of the Issuer to have provided sufficient funds to the Trustee or, if there is no Trustee, to the Paying Agent for payment in full of all principal and interest that is Due for Payment on such Bond. “Nonpayment” shall also include, in respect of a Bond, any payment made to an Owner by or on behalf of the Issuer of principal or interest that is Due for Payment, which payment has been recovered from such Owner pursuant to the United States Bankruptcy Code in accordance with a final, nonappealable order of a court having competent jurisdiction. “Notice” means delivery to BAM of a notice of claim and certificate, by certified mail, email or telecopy as set forth on the attached Schedule or other acceptable electronic delivery, in a form satisfactory to BAM, from and signed by an Owner, the Trustee or the Paying Agent, which notice shall specify (a) the person or entity making the claim, (b) the Policy Number, (c) the claimed amount, (d) payment instructions and (e) the date such claimed amount becomes or became Due for Payment. “Owner” means, in respect of a Bond, the person or entity who, at the time of Nonpayment, is entitled under the terms of such Bond to payment thereof, except that “Owner” shall not include the Issuer, the Member or any other person or entity whose direct or indirect obligation constitutes the underlying security for the Bonds.

BAM may appoint a fiscal agent (the “Insurer’s Fiscal Agent”) for purposes of this Policy by giving written notice to the Trustee, the Paying Agent, the Member and the Issuer specifying the name and notice address of the Insurer’s Fiscal Agent. From and after the date of receipt of such notice by the Trustee, the Paying Agent, the Member or the Issuer (a) copies of all notices required to be delivered to BAM pursuant to this Policy shall

be simultaneously delivered to the Insurer's Fiscal Agent and to BAM and shall not be deemed received until received by both and (b) all payments required to be made by BAM under this Policy may be made directly by BAM or by the Insurer's Fiscal Agent on behalf of BAM. The Insurer's Fiscal Agent is the agent of BAM only, and the Insurer's Fiscal Agent shall in no event be liable to the Trustee, Paying Agent or any Owner for any act of the Insurer's Fiscal Agent or any failure of BAM to deposit or cause to be deposited sufficient funds to make payments due under this Policy.

To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, BAM agrees not to assert, and hereby waives, only for the benefit of each Owner, all rights (whether by counterclaim, setoff or otherwise) and defenses (including, without limitation, the defense of fraud), whether acquired by subrogation, assignment or otherwise, to the extent that such rights and defenses may be available to BAM to avoid payment of its obligations under this Policy in accordance with the express provisions of this Policy. This Policy may not be canceled or revoked.

This Policy sets forth in full the undertaking of BAM and shall not be modified, altered or affected by any other agreement or instrument, including any modification or amendment thereto. Except to the extent expressly modified by an endorsement hereto, any premium paid in respect of this Policy is nonrefundable for any reason whatsoever, including payment, or provision being made for payment, of the Bonds prior to maturity. THIS POLICY IS NOT COVERED BY THE PROPERTY/CASUALTY INSURANCE SECURITY FUND SPECIFIED IN ARTICLE 76 OF THE NEW YORK INSURANCE LAW. THIS POLICY IS ISSUED WITHOUT CONTINGENT MUTUAL LIABILITY FOR ASSESSMENT.

In witness whereof, BUILD AMERICA MUTUAL ASSURANCE COMPANY has caused this Policy to be executed on its behalf by its Authorized Officer.

BUILD AMERICA MUTUAL ASSURANCE COMPANY

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer

SPECIMEN

**Notices (Unless Otherwise Specified by BAM)**

Email:

[claims@buildamerica.com](mailto:claims@buildamerica.com)

Address:

200 Liberty Street, 27th floor  
New York, New York 10281

Telecopy:

212-962-1524 (attention: Claims)

SPECIMEN